

The Eskimo History Story
as told by
Michael Francis Kazingnuk

Transcribed by Kawerak's Social Science Program



KAWERAK, INC.

Introduction

Dear Reader,

The Kawerak Social Science Program is happy to share this unique piece of history with you. This document is a typed rendering of a handwritten document by Michael Francis Kazingnuk which he titled: *The Eskimo History Story*.

Mr. Kazingnuk was born on Big Diomed Island and in 1937 began the process of writing down the history of his people, from his perspective. His handwritten document is over 500 pages long and includes personal reflections and experiences, Iñupiaq vocabulary, traditional stories, song lyrics and other invaluable information.

The original document is housed at the Alaska State Library (asl_MS_197 folders 1-5). The original document can be found on the Alaska State Library's website at http://www.library.state.ak.us/hist/hist_docs/docs/asl_MS_197.pdf. We have included, in these introductory pages, a few images of the handwritten pages so that the reader can get a sense of that original document.

Kawerak's Social Science Program decided to undertake the large task of typing up the entire document so that it would be more easily accessible to the Native Village of Diomed, other residents of the Bering Strait region, researchers, and other interested parties. Lucinda Wieler, former Social Science Program Research Specialist, transcribed and proofed the majority of this document over the course of many months. Her patience and careful work are greatly appreciated.

Please note that the document was transcribed word-for-word, preserving the original spelling, punctuation and grammar. We strove to be as accurate as possible, though due to the handwritten nature of the original text, there may be some errors in transcription. If you plan to use quotations from this document in other works, we encourage you to re-visit the original handwritten version. The document's original formatting was also preserved. For example, one handwritten line is equivalent to one typed line in this document, and the text seen on one typed page in this document matches the handwritten text on one page in the original document. This was done so that the reader can more easily consult the original document to find the exact sections of text they are looking for. There are several places in the text where you will see brackets []. These are not original to the text and were inserted by Kawerak to indicate our uncertainty about the transcription (e.g. [?]) or to convey other important information to the reader.

We hope that you enjoy and find value in Mr. Kazingnuk's work, as we have!

Julie Raymond-Yakoubian
Nome, Alaska 2017

Kawerak Inc.
Social Science Program
PO Box 948
Nome, AK 99762-0948
907-443-5231
socsci@kawerak.org
www.kawerak.org/socialsci.html

Suggested document citation:

Kazingnuk, Michael Francis. 1937, 1940. *The Eskimo History Story*. Alaska State Library - Historical Collections, ASL MS 197, folders 1-5. As transcribed by the Kawerak Social Science Program, Nome, AK.

First Book
of
Bering Sea and
Arctic coast
Eskimo history.

As told by
Michael Francis Kozingumk

~~True Eskimo History Story.~~
as told by

Michael Francis Kojingmik.

Nome Alaska November 12th 1937.

Told about my life story, and about what I have
been harmed of many things about the True
Eskimo History ~~Story~~

I write and translate the Eskimo words to English
words. the best I can.

And I write about my good luck and bad luck
in life.

Something strange told me, go ahead and sit down
in Chair and write about what I left behind
what happen in early days.

And, let my friends and peoples read and learn
what I have done as good deeds and bad deeds.

~~~~~

Many Civilization people like to know about the  
Eskimo primitive of her life

And want to learn how they become to Eskimo in

many years ago of her own history Eskimo life  
Sure enough. Eskimo live like a wild savage  
in amongst his own inhabitation country in around  
at this Bering sea and Arctic recent region at  
that time.

Eskimos natives was never know where exactly they  
were come from, or how they beginning to be  
Eskimo peoples race.

Today, some smart people and civilized people said  
The Eskimos natives ~~were~~ came from ~~the~~ China!  
Asia! Japan! Russia!

How about the Greenland Eskimos race and  
Where are they come from?

And, how about the South Eastern Alaska Indians?  
Also American Indians?

When Civilization White peoples came acrossed from  
the Europe to America,

They discovered some so many Indian race  
or tribes in the America.

Where are the Indians tribes come from?

What countries they have been traveling from and  
became of American Indian tribes?

Now, some few Eskimos heard and realized  
The Bering Sea Coast and Arctic coast and both the  
land has been warm climate at one time  
Because some peoples discovered some Mastodons  
skeletons at many places in Alaska.

Some Eskimos tribes or race said,

Sure! and truth enough We Eskimos are never  
has been come from the Asia, China, Japan,  
Russia,

Eskimos is our race indeed,

Because, some Eskimos discovered some Kaiaks and

Comiaks some years ago in around the Endicott range  
Mountains peaks at the top.

Also, many places of high mountain peaks near the  
top. Some Eskimos discovered some drifted woods.  
Proved to be high water marks in some many  
years ago.

And, no Eskimo can't proved when or what time the  
year it has been high water floods.

Today, few Eskimos said one to another, and wandering.  
They said, We learned the high water flood marks  
in the high mountains it might be happened  
that time in Noah time.

When? what time? Nobody knows.

Before the high water floods in that time  
there has been mysterious ancient wild populations  
scattered in all over the world.

When high water flood beginning, some lucky and  
smart people might keep climbing on some high  
mountains and saved there our lives.

How about the many different kinds of population words  
and language in around the Bering sea coast line and land  
also Arctic sea coast line and land?

In the Siberian coast at the Bering sea, there are some  
many numbers of natives one who used no Alphabets  
to read and write.

*First Book  
of  
Bering Sea and  
Arctic Coast  
Eskimo history.*

*As Told by  
Michael Francis Kazinuk*

The Eskimo History Story.  
As Told by  
Michael Francis Kazingnuk

Nome Alaska November 12<sup>th</sup> 1937.

Told about my life story, and about what I have  
been learned of many things about the True  
Eskimo History Story.

I write and translate the Eskimo words to English  
words. The best I can.

And I write about my good luck and bad luck  
in life.

Something strange told me, go ahead and sit down  
in chair and write about what I left behind  
what happen in early days.

And, let my friends and people read and learn  
what I have done as good deeds and bad deeds.

Many civilization people like to know about the  
Eskimo primitive of her life

And what to learn how they become to Eskimo in  
many years ago of her own history Eskimo life

Sure enough. Eskimo live like a wild savage  
at this Bering Sea and Arctic secret [?] region at  
that time.

Eskimos native was never know where exactly they  
were came from, or how they beginning to be  
Eskimo people race.



Today, some smart people and civilized people said

The Eskimos Native came from China!

Asia! Japan! Russia!

How about the Greenland Eskimo race and

Where are they come from?

And, how about the South Eastern Alaska Indians?

Also American Indians?

When civilization white people came around from  
the Europe to America.

they discovered some so many Indian race  
or tribes in the America.

Where are the Indians Tribes come from?

What countys they have been traveling from and  
became of American Indian Tribes?

Now, some few Eskimo learned and realized  
the Bering Sea Coast and Arctic coast and both the  
land has been warm climate at one time

Because some people discovered some Mastodons  
skeletons at many place in Alaska.

Some Eskimos tribes or race said.

Sure! and truth enough we Eskimos are never  
has been come from the Asia, China, Japan,  
Russia.

Eskimo is our race indeed.

Because Some Eskimos discovered some Kaiaks and

Oomiaks some years ago in around the Endicott range  
Mountain peaks at the top.

Also, many places of high mountain peaks near the  
top. Some Eskimo discovered some drifted woods.  
Proved to be high water mark in some many  
years ago.

And, our Eskimo can't proved when or what time the  
year it has been high water floods.

Today, few Eskimos said one to another, and wandering.  
They, Said, we learned the high water flood marks  
in the high mountains it might be happened  
that time in Noah time.

When? What time? Nobodys knows.

Before the high water floods in that time

There has been mysterious ancient wild populations  
scattered in all over the world.

When high water flood beginning , some lucky and  
smart people might keep climbing in some high  
mountains and saved there own lives.

How about the many differenet kinds of population words  
and language in around the Bering Sea Coast live and land  
also, Arctic Sea Coast live and land?

In the Siberian coast at the Bering sea, there are some  
many numbers of native one who used no alphabets  
to read and write,

English called them a Siberian Chuckchis.

Eskimo called them a Kuthit, KitimKassuat.

Their words and language hard to make understandings  
between from the Alaska Eskimo race.

The Alaskan Eskimo race have own words and language

Also, has no alphabets in her own race

That make absolute unable to compare each other words  
and language between Kilimkassvat and

Enopiyit.

These Eskimos called themselves according to their broken  
words and mixed language.

Enopiyit, Innuvit, Yuit, Yuipeet.

Those Siberians Chuckchis words and language

counts numbers in her own words.

The words she says one two three's, up to ten numbers.

1. Enan, 2. Ningrak, 3. Norook. 4. Eirak,. 5. Millingkan

6. Evan-millingkan. 7. ningrak-millingkan.

8. Amoroadkin, 9. KwananSitKin. 10. MinkhuTkin.

And, Those Eskimos in around Alaska counts their own  
numbers of one two three's.

like this,

1. Atoseik, 2. Appa, 3. pingayowak, 4. sitommat.

5. Talimmat. 6. Akpinka. 7. omolgonnalkit.

8. pingasonmalgit, 9. Kullingokittalit, 10. Koolit

That's quite difference then the Siberian's Chuckchis words  
and language from Alaskans Eskimos word and language.

And beside every words of their language to each side

The Siberian and Eskimos it don't suitable

understanding to each other.

Because it is very different words altogether.

That's why some smart Alaskan Eskimos said,

we are not come from the Asia, China, Japan,

Russia.

If we has been traveled and came through the

Siberia to Alaska we would to talk something like

mixed Siberian Chuckchis words and language.

Also, we would to used some part of the Chuckchis

few words in our past of words and languages.

When Chuckchi race or people say hello

It's said, Hok,-yatik!

Eskimo said. Moonga!

Some part of Alaska natives said hello! according to

their broken words and languages they said.

Shimyi!

And same part of the Alaska they said hello! whak-ka!

The Siberians Chuckchis words and languages is almost

the same expressions words of their own.

and not mixed up words as many difference words in many

neighborhood Eskimo village.

Even around the northern parts of Siberia, and southern

parts, Eastern parts Western parts the countyside.

In around the Alaska parts the country.

Their are many mixed words and languages expressions

amongst the many parts of different sections in the  
Bering Sea Coast live and Arctic Sea Coast live.  
And both the land at the Eskimos inhabitations  
residence and abode birth dwelling places.  
It don't used each other nationalities words and  
languages as one words, and languages.

Also, from the both sides of between the Siberians  
and Alaskans  
unless they learned in the school teaching to  
each others words in meantime.

In around the many places of Alaska section and  
both the Eskimo residence and about dwelling  
places they are little different broken word and  
languages altogether.

Because so many years ago in the primitive days  
few Eskimos natives families were scattered  
around in the same sections of land in Alaska  
And they were all lived on the wild animals  
meat and Games.

Also, All they could find some wild vegetables  
to live on.

And clothing themselves wild animals furs and  
skins.

Then men's occupations are hunt for wild animals and  
Games, and bring this homes to eat.

And, womens occupations are picking wild vegetable

for spices of food, and sewing some fur clothing  
for themselves and family.

And, their tools materials are made out of, stone,  
ivory, jade, bone, flint, wood, copper.

Every wild Eskimo were fighting against the  
starvation and death to make their own living  
in the hard ways and hardship life.

(The way they making Language)

Many time, one family Eskimo went away  
from the village for good and never came back  
when they found more or most of wild game  
and Animals to make their own living.

When their father's and mothers died when time came  
before the children not quite learn complete  
their father and mothers words and languages.

After words, those young children beginning to talk  
as lisp, also broken words.

Because those childrens are not quite learned about  
their fathers and mothers word and language  
just before thy died.

Some years after words that this abode and dwelling  
places became of village and residence of village  
dwellers were talking as those children like words  
and language.

That's the reason's why many places at Eskimo

residence dwelling villages had little different words and language then the other Eskimos residents section of the Land in Alaska, Including Canadian section and Greenland.

Today, we Eskimos learned those many kinds of Native different words and language beginning to spread away from the first primitive ages of wild natives in history of life.

Then they are taught those words and languages should be used to peoples ways are their own time of early life in the natives education.

There are some national and both the nationalization and who can understand and understanding branches of words and languets to each other.

From the Greenland all along the coast, clean down to the Kotzebue Sound.

From Kotzebue Sound to Cape Prince Wales Alaska, and to Diomeders Island.

From Diomeders Island , to King Island, and to Sledge Island and Cape Nome Alaska.

From Cape Nome Alaska to St. Michael, from St. Michael to Bristol Bay Alaska.

Also, four places of native residents far away from the St. Michael Alaska, one who come talk near like it as St. Michael and Yukon Alaska Natives.

There are Nunivak Island, and St. Lawrence Island. and Indian point Siberia, and East Cape Siberia

When Eskimos figured out about those found places  
of Eskimos residents.

They thought it might have been one time  
some Eskimos families drifted away from the  
St. Michael and from the Yukon Alaska,  
Because, they nearly talk as like their own  
words and languages.

Those interior natives as they called them Indians.

Their words and languages is more like lisps  
in their many different kinds of words and  
mixed language

It don't suitable to make a understanding in  
around the coast live natives words and language.

Many of them Indians Tribes Talk Sound more  
like lisp and sound like whispering.

and they are more wild natives out in the  
interior wilderness country.

And they always ramble around out in the wild  
Interior country.

To seeking for wild animals and game.

To making a living.

Those natives of Indian tribes there not talkable  
out in hunting grounds.

Because they feared from some unknown enemys  
might attack them at any time.



And, they always got hunch to taking care of themselves from the danger.

Then they begin to hunt around as hid and seek as it means because from the danger and death.

Later on, every natives is all over the unknown inhabited places because of wild habitual stylish out in the hunting grounds.

In primitive ages of time there are a many different things of strange ill human natives were mixed in with caveman human being These are witches, magical powered persons in every where up around the Northern parts countrys, and Bering Sea Coast.

Also, they were formed by commonalty human being as unexpected and unfavorable of manners ways.

They have to be raised by their mother loved.

And, there were giants formed by human being

Two in the Bering Sea Coast at Siberian,

One in Indian point village, his name was,

Angkatungunna, 10ft.

He got killed in Big Diomedede Island, by good man Ayakhak.

There are more than ten feet giants those giants.

And one in Yong range Siberian Coast.

His name was Nan-khies-Kan.  
This giant has six slave servants young  
and strong Chuckchis men.  
He was a cruel to so many of his neighbors  
in around the coast.  
Finally, he got killed by his slave servants.  
And six were giants or more in around the Alaska.  
These brothers giants in Buckland Alaska.  
Oldish one was his name Kuop-ruppuk.  
younger one his name was Ella-Khunic.  
Third younger one his name was Peelak.  
Later, them two oldish giant brothers killed this  
younger brother peelak.  
Because he was wicked and desperado about the  
human being peoples.  
When this happen is over, Those two brothers were  
beginning to hunt and killed kind of useless  
bad wild animals and wild games.  
Killed as many they could found there in the Sea and  
in the Land. So that those human being wont feared  
of them.  
Also, two more giants there were around in the  
Port Clarence Alaska.  
First one his name was Ak-see-soo-kak.  
he lived around in Cape Douglas, and his cousin  
his name was. Plee-Ta KaLowak.  
he lived around in old Marys Egloo Alaska.

Both of them was great helpful to human being people.

Also, one giant was in the St. Lawrence Island.

He was keep helping to his people around there in his time.

Those giants raise no children, because they have no female of their own, to raise some children and to make their own populations and race.

(There are most and more interesting storys about their life storys in amongst to the Eskimo or Natives true storys tellers.

In this true Eskimo History story, just mention them, so that reader can learn them, and learn their names.

and Also learn. They are some giants around in around the Alaska Coast and Siberian Coast.

There are some wild dwarfs in around the many places of country in the primitive ancient of times And they don't stayed with common humans being or race.

Many time, they have been spotted and seen it in some places.

One time, in winter time at the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska Two dwarfs man and his wife were come to village

and stayed two winters amongst to human race  
the Eskimo natives.

Both of them dwarfs stayed with head man house  
in the village.

Later on, after two winters passed, they were gone away  
for good, and never came back ever since.

There were some huge monstrous Eagles have been  
seen in some places.

And they could to fly away with deer or walrus,  
to their house or nests.

One time in primitive ages of time, our Eskimo native  
game hunter, he was hunting around out in the  
Sea with his kaiak.

And one of them huge monster Eagle were attach him  
and carried away with him toward to mountain  
on the way in the air, hunter Eskimo was fight the  
huge monster Eagle with his strong spear.

When the huge monster Eagle near to die.

She was descended toward to land, and she  
was landed near to the Selawik River and dies there.

Next day, every Eskimo native in Selawik River  
village went to see the dead huge monster Eagle.

And they go to work, and cut it up the Eagle carcass  
open.

And take out some fat off from the Eagle guts for

Their own use as oil spice for food.

Later, they called the huge monster Eagle dead place  
as the (Eagle guts oil out.) Kut-Li-siuk-pik.

Some many years later, some Eskimos natives  
discovered one large room nest on Top the high  
mountain.

In around the Endicott range at Alaska side  
They were some big Whale Jaw bones, and logs, for  
the bench for the huge nest.

Shape as real bird nest. but large, large as  
the Kazkie. The big hall.

Some Eskimos natives they were seen some strangest  
useless life animals in primitives ages of time.

here are some names according to Eskimo words  
and languages as translate into English words.

OMKROM      Kimmoktan      Tissinga.

Walrus          Dog                  Earwax.

Sea animal huge monsters shape like a dog.

One who lived amongst to the Walrus herds.

Her earwax, or cerumen were alive.

But scaled with hard bones.

And her solid have tail as for weapon, and sharp as  
steel instrument edge- tool.

The live Earwax or cerumen, were very danger when  
seen, And weight not more than hundred pounds.

Also, the live Earwax or cerumen, has been killed  
in Big Diomed Island by ten Eskimo brothers.

Game and Sea animal hunters.

And some more living sea animal Eskimos seen it  
and learned in around the Bering Sea Coast

Emkum                      Tikyakpa.

Sea                              Mink.

The sea mink large as much as Sea Lion.

One sea mink killed in Big Diomed  
Island by the same ten brothers.

And Kokoyak.

Same as Polar Bear. but different shape and white fur

This Kokoyak has been seen since in a while

on the Ice in winter time, in early days

and larger then Polar Bear, howled like

human voice. When they after some

Eskimo seal hunter out in the ice.

They are very danger where they seen also always

traveled without using their legs, or their feet.

When they after some Eskimo seal hunters out in the ice.

and . Triz-sik.

same as Chameleon

The huge insect has many small legs and

has no hair on her body.

And has no bone or ribs in around her body.

She has one pair of strong sinewy long tongues  
as for cutlery weapons.

She could kill the Kokoyak in few minutes.

And her skin was changeable in color some as  
chameleon.

The huge Trizsik lived in around the flat swamps.  
and small deep Lakes.

One Trizsik, killed near by the Good hope  
district. by Eskimo in early days.

even now some Eskimos seen the only small one in around flats  
and . Mikizik.

same as, White Fox.

The same size are white and longer fur.

And has double teeth layer, and double ribs.

Also, she can penetrate hard snow as same  
time when traveling.

and she was dangerous when some Eskimo person  
seen her. One time she been killed

by Eskimo in Cape Prince Wales Alaska.

and. Killak Meuttak

Same as, Cloud White Mouse. means is

The killak-oneuttak, as came from The Clouds.

looks as almost like mouse and same size.

But pure white fur, and has two toes to each  
foot. and have no tail. harmless little  
creature animal ever seen.

Many times in winter Eskimos natives seen them  
way out in ice when little after snowing.

Sometimes found there in Lagoons, and lakes  
and Bays.

But, that little creature always died after 24 hours,  
any time in winter they has been seen them yet.

There are once strange wild living animals , mouses  
never has been seen in the Webster Dictionary  
Book.

So as those ones strange wild living animals we learned  
them now according to Enopeyit the (Eskimos)  
primitive true history storys amongst to  
themselves.

When Enopeyit telling his primitive true history  
strange, he try and to tell it truth.

Except, them those funny short storys as crow,  
Sea Gull, Red fox, Wolf, Bear, Owl, Duck,  
Dog, Mouse, Deer, Fish, Trout, Seal, Walrus,  
Polar Bear Tooth, Whale, Eagle, Mole, Mosquito,  
Two old ladys, witch old lady, old man,  
enormous eater,

They are many of the foolish and funny short  
storys told and telling storys to peoples each  
other for only past time, and in time being.

In all our in the Eskimo countrys in nationality's or  
our natives residential and naturalization Eskimos



has so many words of their own language.

never know and not numbered of how many Eskimos words together.

It is very difficult to numbered of every words and language.

Because is no many of them Eskimo word has no alphabets, or writings letters to each tribes of a Eskimo natives in own life history storys books and to read and write, learned so many words, And numbered as like Dictionarys Books.

Except those good remembrance and intellectual old aged Eskimos to know and numbered them all nearly every words and language of their own different tribes and race.

This old aged Eskimos, a younger generations used him as a Eskimo Dictionarys.

Of many words and languages instructions.

Also, when Eskimo became of old age he supposed to know and remembered every words and language what he used to know and learned in his all life time history.

Some don't remembered all about this life time history. and some do remembered all about his life time history, and he intellectual amongst to Eskimos.

Old aged Eskimos know same Stars Names at night up in the skys.

and he could named many of them stars  
as, (1.) Dipper, ( 2.) North Star (3.) Morning Star  
and so and so. Many of stars can't name  
them in English words. or translate act's  
as Eskimo to English.

Only few stars name we can say in this  
Book as (1.) Tu-Tu-rook. (2.) op-lami-oplpkiyak,  
(3.) Neekhoom:-oplokiy.ak. (4.) Siclac, (5.) Kakaorut  
(6.) sic-khip-sicut. (7.) Aknat.

And Eskimos has own months and moons name  
in one year round. of this own race.

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1. January    | Sikinasiyak.   |
| 2. February.  | Sikinasokruk.  |
| 3. March.     | Nasiyaksic.    |
| 4. April.     | Sunnokazic     |
| 5. May.       | Ookiaktokpic.  |
| 6. June.      | NokhiyakTokpic |
| 7. July       | Monnilepic.    |
| 18 August     | ETsappie       |
| 19 September. | Tingypic       |
| 10. October.  | Sicoppic.      |
| 11. November  | Appivic.       |
| 12. December. | Massakepic.    |

This is months and moon names in one  
year round made by Eskimos in primitive years  
ago. According to change every climate of nature in

the year round at the Bering Sea Coast, and Eskimos

language expressions words, and was made.

Every moon has different meaning name when

new moon appeared as new moon first quarter.

full moon, and last quarter, in Zodiac of seasons.

- (3.) Nasiyaksic. that means. Seal hunting seasons. Also, Every females Seals to have pups.
- (4.) Sunnokazie. Making and Preparations of Whale hunting oomiak, or outfitting of materials made for the ready to Whale hunting. a year of seasons.
- (5.) Oomiaktokpic. Whale hunting season, a year of seasons.
- (6.) Nohkiyaktokpic. Caribou Fawn Deer hunting season, a year of seasons.
- (7.) Monnikipic. Ducks and Geese hatch Season, a year of Seasons.
- (8.) Etsappie. Ducks and Geese Molt season. a year of Seasons.
- (9.) Tingy-pic, Ducks and Geese, fly season a year of seasons.
- (10) Sicoppic. Ice season, or water frost into the Ice in the Season, a year of Seasons.

(11.) Appivic, snowing season, a year of seasons.

(12.) Massakepic, Sun diapperance season,  
a year of seasons.

Eskimos natives never used no dates names  
of a week, and never was keep track of dates  
name and weeks in before.

don't remember why, or what reason why,

But, many places of Eskimo Natives residential  
and birth dwelling village has own ways holidays  
and celebrations season in certain days as  
when hunting seasons is over.

And celebrations through the many ways  
of different dance partys, also, feast.

after gathered up many kinds of food to  
eat and for the winter grub supply food.

Almost like keep the date of Thanksgiving Day.

As for Thanksgiving to God for Bountiful harvests  
national mercies.

There are Whale Dance. Whale parade dance, Wolf dance,  
Black and Red Fox dance, Second cousins dance,  
puppet dance, Seal Poke dance, Seal Bladder dance,  
Bear dance, open to all dance,

Those dances were made as patented among to Eskimos

Style, for the celebrations used in during the year,

Also, Those dances brings a many riches Fur's into the

dance for the costume use.

When the population increased in the many Eskimos,  
or natives, different nationality both the Siberia  
and Alaska, and Canada.

They were learned a many things, about to live.  
and people were roaming around in all over,  
every where, coast and land.

Also, They learned the different countrys, and all  
about their habitation to make a living in the  
other differen tnationality.

And then, they were became to helping one to another  
amonges to neighbor hood villagers Eskimos.

They was nice to each other, and learned a trade,  
learned how to make a living.

They were visiting to each other countrys, as a pasetime  
during in the summer.

Lacking for trading goods of what they need  
at to each other countrys.

and, they were friendship to each other as a tribesman.

Them days are always fine werther, and there  
was no strom distructions.

And, always good days for hunting and traveling

Also, the sun shine is more brigher light.

And the moon was shine more brighter at nights  
even can be seen the Deer hair on the Snow, when  
the moon light at night.

And there were more wild animals in the Land.

Also, they were less wild, and more tamer  
wild games and animals.

Were grazing and rooming around in the open  
land and out in the mountains range.

Also, same as in the ocean and the sea,

Them games and animals were not wild.

And more easier to killed by the amonges  
to Eskimos and Native Tribes.

And much more easier to make a living in the  
early days.

When Earth was young.

Eskimos and native tribes in the primitive  
ages days, they were all healthy and strong, and  
very seldom died when young age.

Older people died in with out sick, when the  
time came of the death, and they died.

Sometimes, when persons too old, he get new set  
of teeth grown, sharp as four year old child  
teeth,

They live longer life, because they eat in certain different kind of food. meat and wild vegetables, also, everything they eats are not much mixed food, as we do eats today of all kind of mixed food. beside, the earth was young with everything was belong to her.

That's why, everything was strong and healthy on the earth, and last longer life so as the human being in the primitive ages of times.

In today, some smart Eskimos and natives said, and wondering. Today, the Earth is getting old, even the sun, was getting darker, and dim, and the moon was getting dim, and the wind, and the weather is change into storm destruction so was the human being is died in the shorter of times, as in unexpected as times. people Died earlier because, They eats many different kids of mixed food.

That They should not eat that way to helped their body to died in the early life.

Many years afterwards, All the Nationality became to hate each other,

And make a enemy to each neighborhood countrys.

was and fight to kill their each enemies.

One to another countrys.

By savagely ways, and without any treaty made  
as for fair fight, or war.

And there were no Law, amongst to them release  
in the savage Eskimo, and Natives regions and country  
villages.

They were around with the Bow, and Arrows, and  
spears, shields, and armors.

When they prepare to war, they work on their  
war materials as secret manners, and  
not known from the others countrys, or enemy.

Also, enlisted every willing young and old for  
to fight and war.

Training and drilling to each men for defending  
themselves a the time in action of fight at the war.

Each town, or village, they are own strong hold,  
and power to war look out, in all over the country  
and original villages.

If they are love in the war, they are own fault to  
lost their own game of victory of the wars.

Some times, each man have to trained by himself  
for his own skilful, and to build his body and  
strange as physical condition in all round.



To protect himself against any other danger and death.

And to protection from any attacks, and trial's.

Also, to make his body good condition and healthy.

Not for only fighter and warrior.

Many of times, They trained up their body for to  
make physical condition and all round.

For to hunt, fast wild games and animals to  
make a living.

Also, for to champion hunter, for to champion  
defend their countrys, and to be hero.

And to be successful competitor against all rivals.

And to defend or supporting a causes.

Also, for to valiant warriors.

Many of times, each man practice on to their Bow  
and Arrows, for to shoot straight at the target.

Also, practice on their spears how to handle  
in action when it needs.

when they practice with their spears.

They put up two poles, and hanged a loop  
or shape like ring, between them two plies.

About five or six feet high from the ground

Then they dressed up with his amours on.

Were made out of ivory or hard bone, and take  
a spear, them begin to practice on, as if he was

doing as shadow fighting.

And he would jump through the loop or ring over the other side, and making a all kinds of skilful action.

Also making himself looks amuse stunt actions in every ways, and many ways of actions.

And kepted doing as shadow fighting, Ensuring his all strength and power to doing a stunt.

Some time, father and his son, were doing as fencing practice with their warriors armor on.

To training how to use their fighting spears and for to used in proper ways to handle their a fighting spear, when needed in sometimes.

Also they practice how to shoot their Bow and Arrows, to hit the target in the square.

To training for to be skilful square shooter.

Also father and his son, were doing as fencing practice with their harmless pointed arrows to shoot a target for to each other.

They keep doing practicing on, to protect themselves from any other successful competitors of all rivals, and from any unexpected enemies.

They are not practice only on their spears, and Bow and Arrows.

Many times, they trained up their legs for a runner, and fast swift run a long distance. and a long walk, and high jump, and fast to carry a heavy loads. And practicing their lungs, and their hearts. trained for a last lunges and to kept fit as normal manner condition of their bodys. they trained up their bodys every ways to make it strong and good conditions, as a physical cultural systems of a life. That's why they are strong, and their strength strong as two person's strength then today. And more bigger and stature. Then today human being people But, they are not intellectual, as today human being people did. Because they got no reading and writing in them primitive olden days, as civilization people today has. And beside they have different kinds of words and language in them many villagers, and all over the unknown different dwelling Eskimo towns. Thats why that makes very difficulty and impossible to have a alphabets.

To cooperation themselves and to has a one language. and to has alphabets and Books to read and write. And then, they would be

intellectual, and smart as civilization people as today.

When some smart Eskimos or natives thinks about them primitive ages years ago of Eskimos history life.

They thinks and thought about those primitive Eskimos are no time to start up the civilization in those days in the Eskimo history life.

Because they were keeping amongst to themselves.

Also, they were keeping killing off so many populations in all over the between themselves as revolutionaly party.

Village to village, they were hate to each other people in other villagers Eskimos towns.

They were fight and wars, and robed them right after they killed them in action.

Also, they carried away their enemies property to their homes.

Leaved them women and childrens to their homes with out any husbands and fathers.

When the war is over, those victims and ruined villages

It's take longer time to come back as use to be a populations.

to rebuild up a new generation in the same ruined village populations.

When they think power enough to get even with the same enemies.

They would prepare their arms and warriors for days.

Afterwards, when they think to get even with their enemies, and they would march over to enemies town, and cover them, attack the, while they was a sleeping yet in the early morning

And they would cover every house and Egloos, breaking them windows, and shoot them down every one of them men young and old.

After they killed them off men, they would choose a women, or lady for their own wifes.

Also, they would take what ever they wanted a property of dead persons, for their own use at their own homes.

They was that way, until many years before first White civilization people came around and discovered them Eskimos and Natives, in around the Siberia, and

Bering Sea Coast. And Alaska Coast. and Canada  
Coast. And Arctic Coast.

And they were discovered by unknown white nationality  
ships.

Eskimos don't remember of those ships and Captains,  
Names.

Only., Eskimos remembered two ships Captain names  
it was Mok-ha. and Ber-rak.

Few Years before those ships came around  
to the both Siberia and Alaska.

It was worst destruction of famine in all over  
the country.

Because it was double winter in the one season  
of a year.

Eskimos don't remember what year it was,  
or , it never has been keep tracked of  
how many a years ago that double winter  
it has happen in that time.

It was month of July, the Eskimo month or Moon  
as season year of Monnilepic [?],  
a Ducks and Geese hatch season, a year of  
season.

When full moon, one of a sudden.

The warm summer was change into the cold weather, and freeze many a such of Berries in all over the land, in around the cold climate condition of a countrys.

Also, freeze many of Birds, eggs of ptarmigan.

Ducks, Geese, and wild vegetables.

Freeze them many of small wild games of eggs, and young animals in everywhere.

The freezing zero point down as much cold in mid-winter time, and it was wind blowing continually, and snow storm.

For one year around, it was cold and storm.

Many people were unable to go out and hunt for the wild games for to eat.

For a long periods of twelfth moons.

Every village of populations were starving and some dieing from starvation.

Except those Siberia, St. Lawrence Island, Diomedes Island , Cape Prince Wales, King Island, Point Hope, Point Barrow, were not starved, because they had a cold storage for their save keeping food and meat.

The bad starvation was killed as many thousands of Eskimos and Natives in every where of both side Alaska and Canada. only half of them populations were saved in that time.

Few years afterwards, the bad flu, or influenza were killed a many more population in the both land of Siberia, and Alaska , and Canada.

So many years afterwards, Summer was change into the winter again for only three months.

It was not so bad as the first one.

Only some few villages were starved in that time, and few were died from the starvation.

Many years afterwards, it was bad flu again, in around July, 25, 1898.

And killed many Eskimos and natives in every where. Also at the Siberia, Alaska, Canada.



After thirty years passed in around Oct, 25, 1918

It was another bad flu and killed so many Eskimos and Natives in around the Bering Sea Coast. including some White people That makes the Eskimos and Natives populations decrease way down.

Today Eskimos and Natives populations were only survivors is one had full, Both the land of Alaska and Canada.

Many Towns or big villages were ruined and died off from the war, flu, starvation Also not one family left many of those ruined towns Their were around the Bering Sea Coast from the between Norton Bay, to Good Hope District, Distance only between 2.5 miles around the coast.

Their were Towns or village names was Sinkazat, MiTLeTakpik, Reindeer Station, KongKa.- at Big Diomedes Island. KuKuluK, at St. Lawrence Isd. Poolazak, Cape Douglas, Cape Wooley, Sinook, Sledge Island, Cripple River, Penny River, Campe Nome, Nook, Spruce Creek, Chiokuk, IḡniTuk, Koyuk, Kuikli, Cape Denbigh.

There were many more ruined ancient towns and villages in Bristol Bay Alaska. and Canadian side, or in Arctic Coast.

According to the World Almanac and Book of Facts.

(The fifth increase of United State Territory came with the purchase of Alaska from Russia, by the treaty of march 30,1867.

The price \$7,200,000 in Gold.

Was paid August 1, 1868, no interest being charged . Russia had been in possession of Alaska since 1825.

when it was ceded to her by Great Britain,)

(When Eskimos and natives ruled by Russia)

When Russians Government ruled the Alaska since 1825. She was treat Eskimos and Natives almost like a slave, and gave punishment some little reason until United States purchased of Alaska from the Russia by the Treaty of March 30, 1867.

When first Russians Ships appeared and sighted in around the every village in the coast, Eskimo and natives were very feared.

They thought they saw a great monster swimming to attack them.

Some of them villages Eskimos or natives they would prepared to fight the great monster when coming towards to them villages.

Sometimes some village Eskimos and natives they would only run away from their homes to save their lives from monsters.

When they find out that was only big boat or ships, they would only very gladsome and so aboard the ships.

And them Eskimos and natives found out and learned, of those ships crew it was White and Black and yellow race strange people indeed.

Later Eskimos and natives called white people it was Nal-lewak-Me- You.

That meaning of representing white tan seal skin. and Black man in Taksipak. That meaning of representing dark man.

and yellow color man Later Eskimos and natives also called them Chinaman and Japanese.

in around the Siberian Chuckchis call white man it was Ton-Ki-ton. That meaning of representing white man.

also in around the St. Michael, and Yukon  
and Bristol Bay, natives called the white  
people, it was Kussuk. Also Kussuk-yak-  
Kak. That meaning of Bid herd of population.

When those Ships Captains gave presents Eskimos or  
natives some sack of flour and hard tacks.  
and navey black plug of tobacco, and matches.  
Also some many little useful things.

When they went back to shore and went home,  
Every Eskimo or native can't make out how to eat  
of those flour, and Hardtacks, and navey Black  
plug of Tobacco.

So they emptyed out Flour sacks in out doors  
and save those sacks for wind block calico.  
Also play with those Hardtack.  
They throw Hardtacks in the air, to see how far  
they sail in the air.

When they taste them Navey Black Plug Tobacco,  
it was taste almost like chewing Leaf Tobacco  
and they saved those Tobacco for their own use as Chewing  
Tobacco.

Few years afterwards Eskimos and native begining to  
use flour as for the favored food.

When they eat flour, they only mixed flour with seal oil and eat it raw, with out any cooked.

Little while afterwards they beginning to know little better how to used flour. they used flour as making seal oil doughnuts, and also they cooked flours as for cereal and pudding flour.

And they learned hardtacks how to eat with seal oil.

Later on many Eskimos and native seems like to eat the flour and Hardtacks more then anything else.

Now Eskimos and native called the flour, mookak. learned the expression words and names from the Russian language.

Russian called flour Mooka, and tea Chi, sugar, Sakharr.

Also, Afterwords when Eskimos and natives called the Tea Chi-yok. Sugar. Sakurric.

Some places in around Alaska Eskimos and natives called the flour, sugar, tea. Nookak, Kup-sot-tak, or Chi-Khal-lak. and Tea, Chiy-ok.

Most the Eskimos and natives in around the Yukon section and Bristol Bay sections and South Eastern Section named a many thing as Russian works expressions.

Like a 1. Flour. 2. sugar. 3. Tea. 4. Cup 5. Stove 6. Butter

7. Matches 8. Tobacco 9. Knife. 10. Boat. and, so and so.

1. Looka 2. Sakharr. 3. Cai. 4. Chash-kak.

5. Komien-neak. 6. Mas-sel-lak. 7. Sois-skak.

8. Top-pak., or Mak-kak. or kik-Mikak. 9. Noos-sie,

10. Pal-lyiak. or Pal-lakhot.

Eskimos and native around in Yukon, and Bristol Bay, and South Eastern Alaskan, they both had many words and language from the Russians works and language.

Because the learned words and languages from the Russian Missionarys and from Russians traders in around The Alaska Coast lives in that time when the Russian Government possessed Alaska.

(When Magician Eskimo dream come true.)

Ten years before first Russians Expeditions Ships came to the Bering sea Coast. Never know what year it was.

There are many ancient Eskimos inhabited in around the Sledge Island.

Four miles off from the mainland and opposite side from the Sinook Big village.

And one great Magician Eskimo were living with

amongst to the Sledge Island Eskimos

his name was Nuk-yoke.

Magic powered Nukyoke, he was one of the greatest God believer in amongst to his tribes.

Also be war helper and good advisable and intellectual.

One morning he told Eskimos all about his mysterious dream.

Some years we will see very clean and light complexion people.

They will roaming around in all over these country,

Also they will seeking for some strange and mysterious valued to them own use.

And they will have different made clothing and will not be warm and comfortable as we have fur clothing

But, their cloths will be very clean and light weight and their Mukluks will be different made, and when they walk, their mukluks will make a big noises, because their mukluks were made out of heavy strong leather.

Also many of them light complestion people will be very smart and intellicated and know many things.

some years afterwards they will control and govern  
our country in every were  
Also, our childrens will learned their strange  
language.

And Later, When fourth generation passed  
Eskimos will get education by those mysterious  
light complexion people.  
Also, Both the Eskimos and White people will be  
friendly together as best friends in peaceful ways.  
But those white people will rule the Eskimos as servants

When ten years passed, the magic powered Eskimo  
Nukyoke dreams were come true,  
And when first exploration ships come to Sledge  
Island and anchored.  
Many Eskimos were aboard the ships.  
And they saw light complexion people in that big  
two masted ship.

Also, all of them were clothing with white people materials  
made, as Nukyoke said in them years ago.  
And sure enough they has heavy Boots on,  
When they walk, they would make a big noises  
because their Boots and heavy soles on.



The expedition ship Captain name later Eskimos learned his name was Mok-ha.

Eskimos never learned the Ship name

Only they learned the Capt. Mok-ha.

He was a nice man, Eskimos were seen him in his time, while he was exploration work in around the Arctic Coast, he and his ships crew were stayed wintered here and there in all along the coast.

He would hire few Eskimos men and women for a helper in period of winter work.

And he would to make a bargain with Eskimos to get Fur bearing skins for himself and his ships crew clothing outfits and materials.

And he let Eskimos names and women work on for the winter use.

he would to paid the Eskimos laborious with steel needles and steel knives , and matches and tobacco.

Sometimes, rifles and cartridges, and calico.

Threads, Tea, Flour, Molasses, Black powder, and priming caps. Lead and molten, [?] for making lead bullets.

Capt. Mokha, talk little Bristol Bay natives language, and he can talk some Eskimo in around the Bering Sea Coast.

Few years afterwords, some ships were appeared.

They were sailing around and anchored to village to village.

And they Eskimos and natives have great time with Captains and crews.

Made bargained with them, trade with their furs and fur clothing for what they need and get useful things from white man trader.

Some years afterwards. Eskimos and natives begin to used White man arm and ammunition to shoot some wild games and animals

Also Eskimo and natives discard this old styles arms, because they know it was useless when they have white man arms.

Soon or later on, any kind of games and animals were getting wilder.

Because new kinds of arms and ammunitions were too noisy when shot at them. And Eskimos and natives were proud of themselves when they get white man riffle and ammunitions and they thanks the white man tribes come around

and helped Eskimos and natives in every where at the  
Siberia and Alaska and Canada.

Also they all thanks the White man for the helped them  
to learn a trade of many things

Also White man giving Eskimos and native jobs,  
work, labor, and paid them fairly.

Sometimes Eskimos and natives very gladly to work  
for white man.

for to get white man small useful material goods.

---

[page left blank in original document]

*(Second.)*

*Bering Sea and  
Arctic Coast  
Eskimo history.*

*As told by  
Michael Francis Kazingnuk*

(forwards)

According to ancient Eskimos and Siberian Chuckhis,  
and Arctic, and interior Indians, a history, make by these  
All the year around, News was carried by some of  
the travelers, and successful traders, between the countries  
It happed that way every since the stone age.  
the (Etrshak.)  
(Etrshak,) means a stone age. a Ancient, early days.  
a primitive.

One day, I asked my father,  
why, the Eskimos don't make a big villages in one place  
sometimes long ago?

1. One in the Cape Prince Wales Alaska, a (king-meuts.)
  2. One in the East Cape Siberia. a (Nu-kak-muits.)
  3. One in the Big Diomede Island. a (Emmak-leet's.)
  4. One in the Shishmaref Alaska. a (Kik-eektuk.)
  5. One in the Kotzebue Alaska. a (Kikeektukruk.)
  6. One in the Point Hope Alaska a (Tik-kik-kak.)
  7. One in the Point Barrow a (Gt-keak-vik.)
- 
8. One in the St. Lawrence Island a (Chibukak.)
  9. One in the Cape Chaplin, Siberia a (Ong-ga-zick.)
  10. One in the Sledge Island Alaska. a (A-yak.)
  11. One in the Mary's Egloo. AA.a (Kai-waz-ak.)
  12. One in the Cape Nome Alaska. a (Nook)

13. One in the a (Ingituk)at Golovin Bay Alaska
14. One in the Council City. AAA.a (Eka-lu-wick.)
15. One in the Norton Sound, A.A.A. a.(At-Nuik.)
16. One in the. a (Unak-luk-leet.)
17. One in the Nunivak Island Alaska. a (nun-niv-ak.)

Each one of them biggest and largest villages ever know in around the Bering Sea and Arctic Coast line.

prove to be more then three or four hundred population occupying and residing to each one Eskimos towns.

Eskimos said, It was more Eskimo population befor the first White man explores Ship had arrived at the Bering Sea Coast. and Arctic Coast.

(according to underwood)

It must be in 1728 when Vitus Bering discover and name St. Lawrence Island.

On July 18, 1741. he was come up again.

---

that time Eskimo named the first White man explores Ship Captain (Ber-rak.) that [?] he a Captain Vitus Bering.

Eskimos said Captain (Ber-rak) was good man, also he was willing to give Eskimos jobs. and he gave Eskimos free transportation to another

(3.)

village to village, all along the coast line.

It was one more unknown Ships was voyaged around  
to both side the Siberian and Alaska coast,  
proved to be savage and trouble make amongst  
to Chuckchi and Eskimos tribes,  
Many times in around the Kotzebue Sound, Same  
Ship was making trouble with a Eskimos,  
put up many battles amongst to Eskimos, nearby every  
village had trouble with the same ships crew.  
find the savage Ships was gone way for forever  
and never came back again, It must be the Derhnof,  
and his Warriors Ships Crew.

---

It's proved today, according to (Alaska an empire  
in the making, John J. Underwood.)

In 1648 Derhnof sail through what is now known  
as Bering Strait.

The progress of the Cossack adventure up to their time  
had been – excepting for the physical condition of the  
country itself – cooperating easy.

The native were peaceful and easily subdued, but south  
of East Cape the Cossacks met the warlike Chuckchis  
who gave them many hard bother.

---

It was sure enough , the War like Chuckchis has been  
war with Alaskan Eskimo s over five hundred years  
before the first Ships exploring was came up to both Siberian  
and Alaskan coast,



(4.)

finally Bering Sea Eskimos made a preparation their war armies against the Siberian Chuckchis.

And Big Diomedede, and Little Diomedede, and Cape Prince of Wales Alaska, blockade the Chuckchis warriors from coming across to the Alaska side.

They only allowed three or seven skin boats trading seekers to welcome by the good herded [?] Eskimo Chief, for only the summer seasons.

Ever since the both Siberians and Alaskans remembered both of their histories, according to true story tellers amongst to their tribes

When Russians and Chuckchis battle at the Cape Surge [?], north west coast of Siberia.

One of the Russian officers took one young man a prisoner with him. When they went back to their homes at the north west side of Siberia, to Kolyma River. Where in the army post.

This young man his name was ENG-OK.

Engok was stayed with his master, and his wife, and two girls, and three older boys.

Later one Russian officer put Engok to be a reindeer Herder. He was fifteen years old Chuckchhi boy when

(5)

he was beginning to be a herder.

Five years later, when he was twenty years of age.

Those three half brother, were being to jealous of him, because their father treated him as his own boy, more than his own sons.

So one day Engok went home from his one week herding Deer up in the mountains some evening he went to retired early as usual before when he was at his house.

Some evening three young Russian were visit their father, And they begged their father to put Engok to death.

Because Engok was getting big and strong.

Why should I put my favored stepson to death? because you three brothers jealous of him, that I loved him more then you?

In mean time Engok was not yet asleep, and he was listening every word of them by our hearing from the next room.

Yes! beside he is our brother enemy.

one of them three brothers was kepted arguing to let his father put the Chuckchi Engok to kill, in the same night, by their father's hands.

(6)

Same night, Engok was kept awake and figuring about what old man is going to do with him.

Early in the morning, Young Chuckchi Engok saw the old man was sneaking in, with his long shining saber in his right hand.

Engok was aware of old man every movement to come toward to him.

he was watch him with his one eye open under his long hair.

in the moment, old man was stopped, and wipt his streaming tears from his eyes.

Engok learned the old man has been mourning for sometime be for he came and entered his sleeping quarter room.

few second afterwards, old Russian made a few steps towards to unanswered Engok.

And old Russian raise his long shiny Saber up above the Engok head, and droped his saber onto the Engok neck, same time Engok was droped down to the floor from his bed, unhurt.

And Engok grabed the old man Saber and yanked away from his hands. and Said,

What is the trouble with you father?

Without a answer, old man was fainted, and fell on the floor.

(7)

Then Engok dressed up in hurry before old man came to his consciences.

And he ran away from the town fastest he can go.

When the day break, he found the Reindeer herds in the field.

Engok was work fast same morning.

he round up half of the many Reindeer herds and he drove away with him those many Reindeer towards to North East ways.

Engok drove the Reindeer for Days.

he made a hard driving the herds of Reindeer for four full months, from the Kolyma River to East Cape.

When he arrived at the East Cape village, he hired some willing natives young men to care the Reindeer

Next winter, he gathered up some Chuckchis as a army or soldiers.

And they went over to Kolyma River where the Russian armies post was.

They had hard battle over four days until the slaughtered all the Russian in Kolyma River.

When Chuckchis came back, they took along some what they collect from Russians army post was

(8)

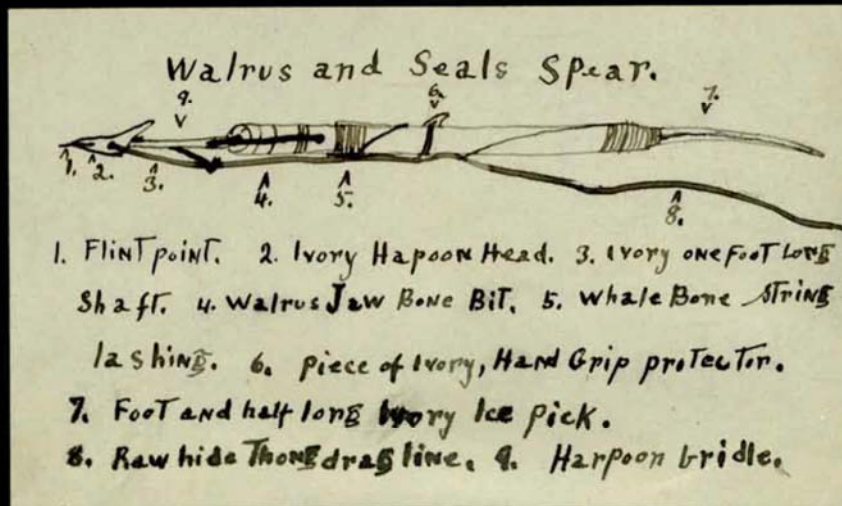
a steel knife, steel spear. Steel Bow and Arrows.  
and steel amours.  
beside they droved thousands of Reindeers to the  
East Cape.

That was first time in history, Chuckchis ever  
discovered and found out the steel was made materials  
by the Russians manufactory  
And first time in history Chuckchis ever herding  
Reindeer and the Siberian coast.  
Chuckchis and Eskimos never know what year it  
was at that time.

Two years afterwards, the East Cape village was  
swarmed with Eskimos and Chuckchis, it was  
too many of emigrants settled around right in the  
village.  
ever around in Whalen Station, eighteen miles  
distance towards to west side of Siberian Coast.

So fifty family of Chuckchis made an agreement  
to move between the East Cape and Whalen  
station, that place is called (Mup-roak-puk.)  
So they moved, and they build up a small  
Egloos to live in for the winter at (Muproak-puk.)

When next summer, they start build up a strong



(9)

stockade-

Wall with large rocks all around their Egluos.

large enough to concealed their small town  
or small village from any savage and Russian  
bandits.

When the stockade – work was all done

They proud of themselves, they thought their would  
be no bandits or savage can't ruin their homes  
or attack them any more.

few years later, news came from the North West  
Coast, bring in by some Chuckchis fugitives  
some where up from the coast.

They said, there are so many Russian armies  
was driving towards East Cape, Sometimes  
they slaughtered many Chuckchis in  
different villages around the coast.

And right away in a hurry , the Whalen Station Chuckchis  
went to East Cape, for help.

Left one cripple man and his two sisters  
their home at the Whalen station  
village

Few days later Russians Army arrived at  
the Whalen Stations.

They did not found many Chuckchis in the  
village. only they found one cripple

(10)

Man and his two sisters.

And they were sitting around out side of their Wigwam  
expected to be killed by the  
Russians bandits.

So Captain of Russian Army, send over two soldiers to kill  
the three Chuckchis.

When there two soldiers approached them,  
The cripple Chuckchi shot them two soldiers for self  
defense.

So instead of killing those three Chuckchis, the Captain ordered  
his army to march on toward to East Cape.

In the meantime two young Chuckchis climbed up  
to the mountain side from the stockade village,  
expecting to see if the Russians army coming from  
father distance.

These two young men Chuckchis carrying along  
with sling-shots and pack full of round rocks for  
bullets in their sling-shots in case they need it some  
times when Russians army arrive at anytime.

Same morning Russians Army arrived,  
And they parted with out nothing the stockade village, and kept on  
towards the East Cape village.

So, one of the Chuckchis signal called to them



(11)

A Russian army.

When Russians learned the Chuckchis was living  
in side of the strong stockade,  
They turned an came back underneath  
the stockade and halt for awhile,

Later on, one of the Officer commanded his warriors to  
climb on the seventy five feet high cliff up to the  
strong stockade.

Then they were beginning to climb on front of  
the cliff, the sometimes they were  
howling, as if they were wild animals charging the defenseless  
poor animals creatures.

finally a few Chuckchis begin to shoot down  
some of the Russians savagely bandits warriors

In the meantime, these two young Chuckchis were  
left busy slinging down their round stones  
bullets on to the Russian savage bandits.  
Some of Russians were killed by the round little  
stones, some wounded severely.

Soon the Chuckchis hurled their spears and arrow  
at to the Russians, until they were  
unarmed.

And Chuckchis rushed in to their strong stockade

(12.)

in a hurry.

And four of the strong Chuckchis guarding the stockade entrance.

Armed with strong heavy bone handles Ivory pick these four Chuckchis killed over fifty Russians, While attempt to rush in, to attack the unarmed Chuckchis.

finally, four strong Chuckchis were over powered by the Russians warriors, and Russians rush in side of the stockade as fast as they can.

Trapped the terrified Chuckchis by advancing with the spear, endeavor to hid beneath each other bodies in around every corner they killed, all the Chuckchis, women and children, more and all. But, they spared only two strong Chuckchis just for torturing them late one.

Then at noon day, Russians took the two Chuckchis prisoners down to the main ice, While some of the Russians soldiers hauled some dry fire woods down to the main ice.

Later the Russians Build a fire, and they burned the two Chuckchis, as tortured alive on two poles. in one at the time.

Mean while, two young Chuckchis were watching on

(13)

them Russian and dirty work and tortured them two  
Chuckchis, which is roasted up above the fire.

Later on, Russian rpsed and continued their  
marching on towards East Cape village.

Meantime those two Chuckchis eye witness were  
hurried over to the East Cape Village to warn  
the other Chuckchis and Eskimos.

When Russians army came around the out pointed cliff  
They stoped from fear,  
Because, they saw a big town, beside  
They saw a thousand people were swarming  
around in the big town.

all of a sudden, Russians army were turned back  
and flew away fast as the can.

---

(When Chuckchis fight with Russian Savage.)

---

Same afternoon, a Chuckchis and his ten year old son  
were tending their reindeer herds behind the  
East Cape Mountain.  
They were Reindeer sled riding near by the  
grazing Reindeer herds.

(14.)

So they saw a one tall Russian soldier was  
running towards them,  
Their herder and his boy ran away with their  
sled-deer, until the sled deer was all in  
and tired, unable to  
pulled them along fast because the snow was soft.

finally the Chuckchis stopped his sled – deer.  
and he lighten up his cloths, befor the Russian  
soldiers came nearer.  
and he took his old style spear to get ready to  
fight the Russian pursuer.

first I will try to protect and defend myself in  
I can. he told his boy.  
if he don't kill me first, I will try to make  
a big circle, and bring him back here where  
we start from, he told his son again.

here is my Bow and Arrows, you take them  
and aim straight at to the Russian body and  
shoot him, he may get weaken by the Arrow.  
sure, sure! The little boy answered.

The Russian was big and stature strong looking  
person crouched one knee on the snow, he was waiting.  
He had a steel Helmet on, and steel armour coat on.

(15.)

and steel lance in his right hand which is stand upright.

so Chuckchis made a run toward to Russian  
savage.

And both were eager to kill each other.

Also, both were in action as they were a best successful  
fencing spearman competitors.

The tall Russian savage droved the Chuckchis back-  
wards, as he was trying save his  
life from being killed  
he was young and strong, and he was light  
quick moving action to defend himself from being killed

Still he was moving backwards, made a big circling  
way around.

Finally, both came approached the Chuckchis  
boy, which is sitting on the ledge, holding his  
father Bow and Arrow, eager to shoot the  
huge Russian savage.

When the Chuckchi and Russian approached that boy  
his father called the boy to shoot at the Russian.  
the boy was aimed carefully, and send a arrow to  
the Russian head. But, he missed the Russian  
head, and they passed by the boy,  
unhurt the Big Russian savage still swinging his  
spear at the Chuckchi in savagely.

(16.)

And the Chuckchi Reindeer herder still defending  
himself with all his might.

Both were sweat to the brow,

They took a long time to go round the big  
circle again, came back to where they started  
from.

The Chuckchi called his son to shoot the  
huge Russian savage down at once.

This time, the boy aimed his Arrow straight  
at the Russian savage head.

and send his Arrow,

This time, he shot the Russian on his  
forehead cut open between his helmet and eyebrows

He reeled around and around in violently.

The blood flocs splattered his face, that  
make him unable to see anything.

finally he sit-down on the snow in lazily and  
posed for a while.

You got me, he said the Chuckchi.

please, before you kill me, I like to have speak to  
you about my-self.

The huge Russian Savage, could talk pretty good an  
Chuckchi language.

I'm slowly he unbuttoned his helmet and  
took it out. and he said, see my gray hair?

(17.)

Yes! I saw your gray hair. The Chuckchi answered

Wait until I unhook my strap in around the under of my hair, he said. then he reached up to his behind the head , and unhooked piece of strapped around his head.

then, Chuckchi saw the Russian face became of wrinkled, he was on old, old man indeed. Oh! you are old man.

The Chuckchi said.

Yes! I'm a eighty five years old. The Russian answered.

look! into my mouth, not one tooth left in my mouth sure enough, Chuckchi did not see one tooth in around his bare jaw gum.

For long time I'm in a Russian army officer in around the Siberian coast. The old man said.

And, I have killed many Chuckchis, along the coast on the way we marching up this way.

Now, you got me for a victim to kill and my life will be end.

I want you to do me a favor one thing please. don't torture me, kill me best way that I taught to you.

I will lay on my back on the snow.

And you will penetrate my brain with your spear-

(18.)

point. That I may die instantly.

So Chuckchi did killed the Russian savage the way he told him to do.

That evening Chuckchi and his boy took the Russian savage body up to the mountain side with their sled-deer.

And the Chuckchi layed the Russian body on the round and he undressed the Russian, took his steel helmet, and steel armour, and spear, and his Gold bracelet, and Gold necklace were made out of Gold. Chuckchi took them all to his house for his story evidence. When he told to the people about the Russian savage which killed.

So shortly afterwards, news was spread to every direction. even to the Diomeders Islanders. Alaskan coast and interior That White Russians savage armies attempted to killing off the Chuckchi along the Siberian coat and interior.

From that time, Chuckchis and Eskimos learned the White Russian savage of their best enemies ever learned The, Chuckchis and Eskimos learned and keep look out from the any White Russians savage who came around the Bering sea coast, and Arctic coast from attacked, and killing off by them.



(19.)

Ten years afterwards, Capt. Deshnof the Cossack explorer went ashore at the East Cape village, and he collecting some olden time, and stone age tools, and arms. which is Chuckchis kept them in the grave-yards at the mountain side.

Also, he discovered a few Russians warriors arms. and some steel Helmets, and steel armor.

Gold necklaces, and some other Russian manufactory made.

And Capt. Deshnof, questioned the Chuckchis, what time or when or what year is the Russian armies has been fighting with the Chuckchis in around the East Cape?

Some of the Chuckchis speakers court with the Capt. Deshnof, in his ship.

And they confessed, they told him about what happened.

They they war with a strange Russian savage in around ten years ago at (mup-roak-puk)

The Capt. Deshnof, he told them Chuckchis, those strange Russian savage are unknown

Russians bandits, outlaws, robbers, a highway-man.

Since after that, Russians savage were never come around any where around the Siberian coast.

(20.)

Many years before civilized nationalities white explorer ships came to now a called Bering Sea and Arctic Sea.

Both the Siberian and Alaskan stone age native learned how to make a living in very slowly.

they don't use a sails when they traveling along the coast.

Even they very seldom leaved the shore or beach not more then two miles distance out to the sea.

because they were feared the blow them away from the shore in accidently.

Them days they always towing their skin boats along the beach when they traveling.

In Diomed Islands, when ice broke out and drifted away.

Eskimos waiting and longing , for the last ice floes which is coming from the South, and carried by strong current through the Bering straits.

When last drifting ice floes approached the Islands, Many walrus and ookrocks covered all the ice flows. So many of living sea animals were sleeping on the ice in peacefully.

spring the year of seasons in calm weather, and nice spring warm atmosphere put them to sleep all the sea animal anywhere around the ice floes and on

(21.)

the any place around the Bering sea coast shore.

and Arctic shore.

Then the Eskimos in around the Bering sea, and Arctic coast,

All they could hunt for the sea animals not far distance

from the shore, or not far from their homes.

In slowly, natives learned how to save keeping of

their meat from getting spoiled during in summer

season.

They dried some of the meat in around their cash,

some sea animals meat has been cut from the bones

and packed in sack or pokes made from the animals

hide, and they lowered into their winter cold-

storage.

when Ice floes all passed the Bering Straits to the

Arctic Sea.

Many a herds of walrus go for the shore, and they

climbed to the beach, they laying around in the beach

for nearly half of the summer.

Walrus grazing grounds, there are two places in the

St Lawrence Island North East Cape, and South

East Cape. near by the (Kukulik) the Eskimo village.

Two in the Big Diomedes Island. North west side,

between two big villages, and South East side of

the Island.

There are three more places in the Golf of Anadir.

near by the Cape Bering, at around the Holy Cross bay.

And between the Cape Bering, and Cape Chukotski,

And four places in the Beach under the cliffs.

And one in Kayne Island.

And on in near by the Cape Nunyagmo.

And two in between East Cape and Cap Unikin.

And two in between Cap Unikin and Cape

Serdzekamen.

The largest walrus grazing ground ever known in

the History, the Klushine Island, not far from the Cape

Serdzekamen. North west side of Siberian Coast

second , in at the St, Matthew Island.

Third, between Kivalina, and Point Hope.

from Point Hope, to Cape Lisburne, around the

under the long cliffs,

Seals and Ookruks, they followed the thinner shore

Ice, to clear round the Alaskan coast, to Canada coast.

They followed their food a smaller cod fish, and shrimps.

or anything smaller of it kind shellfish allied to the lobster,

sometimes. Seams spend half of the summer in around

the sand Island and in the Shore spring ice.

very seldom walrus an seals, stayed together

in one herd.

O'okruks, traveled together in one herd, and spotted seal,

are very seldom mixed in with other seals.

Hair seals, very seldom mixed in with other bigger seals.

saddle back seals, they are not many around the Bering Strait, very seldom Eskimos killed them when they saw one.

But they are many around the North west side of Siberian Coast, in Arctic.

And largest hair seals in around the St. Lawrence Island.

They are large as much O'okruks.

Also very seldom came around to Bering Strait.

Fur seals, very seldom killed in around the Bering Straits they are many of thousand in around the pribilof Islands.

Sea otters, very seldom killed in around the Bering Straits They are many of thousands in around the pacific side.

Sea Lions, very seldom killed in around the Bering straits They are many thousand in around the Aleutian Islands.

[page left blank in the original document]

[In the original document there are three paragraphs crossed out with information regarding the location of walrus. They are not transcribed here. They appear to repeat information on page 70 of this document.]

Many thousand of Chuckchis and Eskimos lived  
on the walrus meat.

any where around the Bering sea coast and Arctic  
coast.

Each natives village any where around the Coast they  
learned to known how they can handled meat, and treat any kind  
of meat to be natured the best way they can.

Walrus meat is good grub ever because by the natives

in the History of Bering Sea, and Arctic coast.

Also, walrus hide natives used them for that Igloo cover and Oomiak cover.

Also, they used walrus for many useful things.

Eskimos and Chuckchis learned the walrus life.

Walrus was lived on the clams, oysters, and some other shell fish.

bigger, walrus, natives called the Avik-puk.

Avik-puk is large as much as two normal size of walrus. some times they eat hair seals.

Many times Avikpuk stayed winter in around the Bering Straits, and Arctic Sea.

Many times Eskimos killed them in early spring in around the middle part of April month, when whaling season.

When they cut them up they found some oyster, and clams, seal meat and skins.

They found the seal skins, looks as if human being cut the skin as strap, with a sharp steel knife.

And the skins cuts, three inches wide and length to the seal size, nose to tail.

Many natives making their homes near by the walrus grazing grounds in along the coast.

Both side the Siberian coast, and Alaskan coast.



In early days a stone age natives learned slowly of how to make a arms materialized method for a handling game and wild animals

When natives realized how to utilized their tools and the hunting outfit or materials

They manufactured hard stones, and Ivory, and Bones, by their own strong hands to be used then of their own idea system to make a living, Every where in around the Bering sea coast and interior. And Arctic coast, and interior sections of inhabitations Eskimo villages, they making their own idea system of life.

Also they utilized their own hunting materials outfitting according to what game they after for big or small in both land and sea.

They eager to collect some harder stones for their own needing tools.

They are a Slate, Flint, jade, Copper, Ivory, Bones.

The Slate, Women's used them, as for a half moon shape cutlery knives and scarping instruments.

Men's used them for a spear points. Arrow point.

The Flint, they used them as for a spear points.

cutlery knives. Axe. drills, chopping tools.

Arrow points. Fire sparking. when they build a campfire.

Jade, Men's used them as for a cutlery knives.

Axe. Drills. Chopping tools, Sharpening-stone.

Sewing-needles, grooving –pointer, spear-points.

Arrow-points.

Ivory, they used them for a many kinds of tools.

Spear-Points. needles. Ice-picks, Snow-knives.

Seal-net lines sinkers. Arrow-points.

Fit-u-ice creepers for hunter, hikers walking on ice.

Cuffs for protecting from Bow-string stinging on the wrist.

Ivory young ice sled. Spoons, Ivory-wedge.

Sling-shot balls, Toys, Combs.

Copper. They used them for charms, Bracelets,

Arrow-points. spear points.

Bones, they used them for Ice-picks. and snow-picks

wild vegetable picks, snow shovels, Arrow points

Spear-Point. and they used the bones for a many kinds of useful things.

In Diomedede Island Eskimos claimed they are best excelled sea animal's hunters in around the Bering Straits ever since believed to be in beginning of Eskimos history.

See how Eskimos Hunt for sea animals in early days

A month of April. The Eskimo moon of an Sun-nokazic.

Eskimos in Diomedede Island they making and preparations of whole hunting Oomiaks or outfitting of materials made for the ready to whale hunting a year of Seasons.

Also, a many place Eskimos in around the Being Sea coast and Arctic coast they making and preparations of whole hunting Oomiaks, or outfitting of materials make for the ready to Whole hunting, in that same month of April. the Eskimo moon of a Sun-nokazic.

First, they seniwed their Oomiaks frame works. and then painted with red ore ground points.

All hands working on their Oomiak.

They were not more then eight or nine men.

All were relatives, that makes one skin boat crew for a whole hunting season.

They making deep snow tunnels for to put on  
a splited walrus hide over the frame work Oomiak.

They kept the tunnels headed with seal oil lamps  
from freezing some salt water soaked walrus  
hides.

Eight or nine women's sitting around in circle  
sewing the walrus hides together with their  
stout jade needles.

All the same size plaited sinew thread were waxed  
with graphits and seal oil.

Thimbles were made out of thick Oogruk skin.

It takes one day to finished the Skin Boat cover,  
befor they put the skin over the frame, they oil it  
the frame of the Boat good in soaked.

Then they covered up the frame with that wet spongy  
walrus hide.

They put weight one man in the bow of the Boat.

This man kept bouncing up and down,  
until the wet spongy walrus hide just right  
fitted the Oomiak frame.

Then they secured lasing the wet spongy walrus hide  
on to the frame work Oomiak.

Then they got it all work done they called the  
Skin Boat, OomiaK.

-----

Afterward's, they beginning to work on the Seal  
skin inflated pokes

The women cure those whole seal hide with the oil to make bags or “pokes” that have many uses.

Stuffed to capacity with dried meat soak in seal oil, and with the opening sewed up airtight with sinew, the poke serves as a container to store food and preserve it for future use.

Inflated with air, and attached to a Harpoon line, it serves as a buoy to support and mark the location of seals or walrus harpoon out in the open water.

When crews work on the whole line buoys, they selected the best and stronger inflated seal skins, these buoys are only there for a whale drag line buoy Two in first drag line and one end of drag line.

drag line forty fathoms long, one inch round.

The Eskimo manufactured young walrus raw-hide thong.

First two buoys made fast together in one , on each flipper each two had secured with V shape walrus raw hide bridle on the right hand side, and left hand side of their hind flippers.

One end of drag line poke, the buoy had secured with V shape walrus raw hide bridle on the each side hind flippers.

The harpoon shaft is made heavy enough a strong man

hardly lift it up, off from the ground prying from  
the other end of a shaft.

every one of Harpoons was made according to the Harpooners  
the Whale killer strength.

He was picked to be a harpooner, from amongst the  
Oomiak Whale hunting crew.

He suppose to be a strong man, powerful,  
keen minded and clear, and quick active,  
also good physical condition all round.

He practice on his heavy harpoon shaft in  
meantime when getting done with it by a  
Eskimo manufacturer.

The Harpoon is right not less then 100 pounds  
with rope and all.

Sometimes Harpooner weaker then other strong man.  
so, they would made a less weight then other  
strong man had a Harpoon.

And of them Eskimo Harpooners can hurl his  
heavy harpoon distance about 70 or 80 feet  
straight to the Whale body.

Many times some Harpooner killed the Bow-head  
Whale one shot in perfect strike, and strucked  
him in the right spot the deathly heart or in the Kidneys  
penetrating the Whale body 6 or 8 feet to the deathly spot.

Any of them Eskimos or Whale hunters they are believing both the superstitions and worthy of worshipping to unseen God, which is they believed to make them a living every since they know from primitive and in Ancient days.

There are many Lords prayers already used by them Eskimos which is pure God believers in them days. And them they teaching their beloved sons and daughters to remembered those Lords payers. after their some and daughters inherited those lords prayers as words and songs to the lord God up in the heaven.

Prayers learned according to ancient and first Eskimos in early days which is they made and processed by the first Eskimos they believed God, because Eskimos believed they got answered from strangest and greatest God from above.

some Eskimos and Chuckchis believed God so strong and some don't care.

because they ignorant of education to be a God believer.

because their grand fathers and fathers never instruct them and train them a words and songs as prayers to the greatest God up above.

only the believed the Devil, a Evil Spirit, and superstitions.

and believed a medicine man, and witch or witchcraft.

It is a fact, they don't get answered favor from  
the good spirit a greatest God up above.

God fearing Eskimos a game hunter, the whale  
hunters they kept the skin boat, or Oomiak, very  
much clean as possible.

They prayed for their skin boats to the God,  
as blessing, and burn offering as christening  
prayed for their Oomiak gears as blessing.

also their Harpoon. Drag line, buoys,

And every men a Oomiak crew decorated themselves  
a small black dots, or speck, on their forehead.

and each side of their cheeks.

representing, to Drived away a evil spirit.



All hands of Eskimo Whaling Oomiak crew's  
was working on the main Ice to make a  
trail for the pushing and pulling trough theirs  
Oomiaks down to the edge of main Ice  
for the landing and Docking purposes.

They knocking off the rough solid Ice with their Ivory  
pointed picks.

Others shoveling away loosen Ice with their Whale  
shoulder blade bone shovels.

Close to the landing and docking, they cut the ice  
as trench wide enough to pull two skin  
Boat through into the water.

The landing edge of Ice is made very much leveled to the water,  
So they can push their Oomiak on to the water.  
in very smooth.

When they all got leveled the trail.

Next day, early in the morning, Capt. of  
the Oomiak, he Christening the Oomiak on the  
near by the beach.

And his wife brought out some good things to eat  
for the many childrens.

As they kept the date of holiday during the day  
beginning of whaling season.

And many of hungry childrens after they had fed.  
They thanks them one who had feed them good things  
to eat.

wishing them to see kill a biggest Whales in a  
during the Whaling Season.

So they would have plenty to eat during in the  
long winter time, until next spring when  
Whaling season came once more.

when they ready to pull their Oomiak out to the  
main Ice docking.

They put four inflated seal pokes under the  
Oomiak as for the sledge as sliding Oomiak  
cushion, they like it inflated seal pokes better then wooden sled  
two tired together on the each flippers, and place it  
under the Oomiak, and tied four raw hide bridles  
around the Oomiak raling , a same way two  
others in the stern of a Oomiak.

And as a rule, each person of a crew tied  
pulling harness in around their proper  
setting thwart possessions , and begin to pull.  
pulling Oomiak down to the open water

When they watch out for the Bow-head Whales  
spouting.

The looked around and watch every directions of  
the open sea.

All were noiseless. Not allowed to make a noise  
even on the Ice, in around the near by the  
open lead

Its the rule, because the Bow-head Whale can  
hear a less noise evaporation is long distance  
If she hears any less strange noises,  
she will not come up to surface of the after for the spouting.

Whalers were staying out in the main Ice with out  
any take a nap or short sleep, long as the  
open water last for days.

Even the cool weather in April month they stayed out  
under the condition of solicitous to catch or kill a  
Bow-head Whale.

And they had no drinking water with them to drink.  
even they never cooked a food to eat.

They have a large wooden bail full of oil soaked  
cooked meat, and dried meat, it has been kept  
in winter storage for the future use when need it.

After long each day in the evening, they served  
their cool meat lunch right on the solid

block of ice, and cut them meat to small pieces  
as serving the food to the eight men Oomiak  
crews to eat.

Each man allow only few bits to eat, as if a rule,  
it says, do not over loading the long time emptied  
stomach

try to get use to it a appetite of any person's or a  
physical culture system of life  
so they did, what they been told by their parents.

Each person's of the Oomiak crew they know their right  
position of their duty in around the Oomiak.

Each men know where to set in his right Thwart.

When whale come up on the water for a spouts  
and man sighted her.

One of sudden, the watchman saying and  
shout, Soo-Sho! Sho! Sho! Sho!

That means and Eskimo slang word, that he  
saw a whale spouting.

Then they pushing out their Oomiak into the water  
in noiseless.

When the whale next spout, or second spouting.

The Oomiak whaling crew, all were paddling  
in hurry towards to the whale.

when the whale dived down in the water , the deep

sea, the Oomiak crew- all stopped paddling.

Because, it is the rule,  
when the whale dived, and submersion,  
she will not come up again to the surface of the water and taking  
a blow and spout, if she hears some strange  
water splashing noise up above her, she may not  
come up and take a blow and spouts.

Thats why whole crews stops a paddling , and  
wait for her another spout, only four times.  
its the limit of her taking blow, or spouts.

Many times they subdued the whale befor she  
taking long subside in first spout, as  
fourth spout.

When whaling harpooners strucked her with all his might and power.  
any place in around her near deathly spot  
of her body.

when the big whale dragged the drag line and buoys  
Capt of a Oomiak, made motion to the God above  
as praying, long and words following the same  
prayer instructions. Eskimos call it a

AWaTTus-siak.

It was not only capt of Oomiak Awattussiak.  
Also some of the crews made a motions as  
a awattussiak the huge whale to kill.

Eskimos believed the awattussiak is very strong  
and dangerous.

when any persons following the instructions  
as a lord prayers and  
They got to follow the Awattussiak instruction  
both the words and song.

Because a rules said, do not mistake a words  
and song instruction of the Awattussiak.  
And also use it only on the big Games to kill.  
If persons mistaken of a Awattussian instructions  
it will fail to God answer the favor.

When other Whaling Oomiak give assistant  
and pursue the wounded Bow-head whale,  
and when she got weak and tame.  
All persons were eager subdue the Big whale  
and give a many assaults here with a Ivory and  
Jade pointed long handle Eskimo Spades.

punching here all over the body until she was  
bled to death.

When Whale died, she rolled over belly side up and her huge fin or Flipper motions as flirting in short rapid action.

That means she was dead instantly.

And all of a sudden, Every person's of Whaling Oomiak Crew's began to Mourned, crying out loud, as if pouring out their broken hearted.

They doing that, because it is the rule.

The mournful meaning is, they thanked God up above, one who given them biggest game or animal to eat. as he give presents many hungry human children's. some never real crying for the mourn, they only play following the other's mourners.

few minutes afterwards, they made fast a tow-line in around the whale tail, or on his Flank, when two, or four Oomiaks assistant lined up in long tow-line, ready to towing the Whale.

ownership of the Whale, their position right ahead of the towing Oomiak.

When they first begin to put their oars and paddles into the water, Capt of the oomiak a Whales owners made a sign's and motions as a Show parade.

he made a many kind of motion as parade until they landed at the docking edge of main ice

After they made fast the Whale in side ways  
under the Oomiak landings or docking.

They cut straps edge off The both Flukes,  
And put them on the young man shoulder in  
cross way's.

And ordered him run for the village fastest  
he can run and go.

As he was bring a news to the village, as  
a messenger boy to bring a good tiding and  
good news at to their homes.

These messengers by run a best he can go  
towards to the village.

And he was not stop running until he  
came to the whale owner a home.

Then the Capt wife bring out a good things  
to eat which is contained in the small  
wooden pan, and other hand of her is  
small wooden water bucket.

Then the messenger boy, and Capt wife walked  
down to the oomiak landing at the main  
ice.

Behind them their were whole army of Eskimos  
walked down too.

Some of the Eskimos came down with their  
dogs and sledge, loaded with strong raw-hide



thong ropes, and seal skin water-proof a  
union-suits,

Soon a messenger boy and capt wife arrived  
at landing of the oomiak's where at the Big whale  
and the Eskimos whaler stayed

Owner of the Whale of Capt, gived burn offering  
to God, and sometime she sprinkled good  
food, and pour water onto the Dead big whale  
body as he gived the dead Whale spirit or soul  
offered and welcome to this home.

to remain in his home during the period of the winter to  
keep joyous and holiday's.

---

Why Eskimos believed God

---

Eskimos believed, any animals or beast spirits  
and should are never dying, and always lived.

And they know that God kept the human  
being alive, also gaved them food to lived  
on from the ground as wild vegetations.  
and also gaved them food to lived on from  
the wild animals or beast.

Also, Eskimos believed, the any of small and big  
games and animals or beast, God care them  
to make a lived, even in the land an seas,

under the conditions of what they lack to lived on  
to rest of their lives nature way's in around  
on the whole earth.

Because God create all the living creatures on  
the earth, and he take care of them all in natural ways.

And Eskimos believed, every creature on the Earth  
they are reincarnation after death into the same creature, or in  
different creature.

That's why Eskimos believed that any game, or  
animals which they killed to eat and  
make a living on.

They thinks, they must made a offering to  
God, and to the dead animals spirit  
and soul's so they did, and they made a  
offering.

---

continue a whaling story.

---

Right after the Whale owner made a offering,  
them oldest Eskimos have a bit to eat  
from the left over a good food offering to the whale  
which is containing the wooden-pan.  
and them they dranked the left over water from  
the wooden bucket.

Some of the strong young men put it on the  
water proof seal skins union suits,  
And they get on the Whale body begin to cut up

the carcass.

They starts cutting up from the skin,  
with a Blubbers on.

When they cut off a big piece of skin with a Blubber on,  
They tied rope round it, and pulling it  
way up on the main ice.

While people pulling on a many children begined  
to cutting away some of the meat or skin for their  
own positions.

They kept cutting away of the meat or skin until  
people stopt pulling the meat or skin.

That was nobody businesses try to stopt  
Those children doing a cutting away meat or  
skin, from the big piece of meat when  
people still pulling it up-on main ice.

A whale owner just welcome those childrens  
doing this a cutting away of their own portions  
of meat and skin.

Because these is rule again.

Some of the Childrens has no parents to care  
of them.

And many of the children has no father to  
get portion of the meat or skin.

beside, the whale owner, should not be selfish  
on the whale carcass, if he want to kill some  
more whale in period of his live time whale hunting

strong and young men many of them were kept busy cutting a whale carcass. All had wear water-proof seal skins [?] suits on.

And whale owner's wife went to their homes for cooking some whale meats and skins for the whole army of workers a Eskimos. They have to cook and prepared meals for the whole village populations while they were work on the cutting whale carcass, as they were kept obeyed the ancient rule and order's.

It's takes four days and four nights to get through with cutting up the huge Bow-head or a right whale carcass with their dull cutlery stones and ivory tools.

Bones and all, every bit of the whole huge whale they put it upon the main ice.

And then they begined to dividing up the whale carcass according to ancient Eskimos rules.

Owner's of the whale gets portions only the head, flukes and fin's and whole guts, rest of it people take it for portions.

And the, owner's and other Oomiaks a assistants they dived up a whale silky teeth, a long slab whale bones.

The owner's get half portion, other half a assistants

Oomiak divid it up according to rules.

wonderful construction and habits of the whale,

Bow-head, or right whale, has no teeth,

and in a very harmless creature, in spite of his size,

His mouth is the most curious part of him.

From the upper jaw there are a number of plates

of a horny substance, they stand side by side,

and the edge have fringe of hairs,

The middle plate in the largest and longer,

and the plate keep getting smaller on each

side, the last being the smallest.

The lower jaw has no plates in, but it is in the shape

of a great spoon.

So that the plates can go into it when the mouth

is shut.

Now, when the great mouthful of water is taken

in by the whale it runs out again through the

plates,

But the fringes of hair keep in the tiny, living

creature which are to serve as food.

They are, in fact, a kind of filter, for they reject

the bad, and only receive the food.

The plates are the true whalebone.

A Whale Bone. Eskimos and Chuckchis used them

for a many useful things,  
for Sledge, for hunting and house hold utensil,

A longer jaw-bones they used them for a Igloo  
roof-bean, because they are stronger then  
any drifted wood, and last longer times  
from the gets rotten.

Some times a shorter whale jaw-bones Eskimos  
and Chuckchis used them for the Oomiaks  
cash poles.

It is a four kinds of Whales Eskimos  
and Chuckchis hunt them in spring time,  
There are Bow-head-Whales, and right-whale  
and California-Gray-Whale, and Blue-Whales

Bow-head Whale is a larger and bigger then  
others, the Eskimos and Chuckchis ever  
killed them in the history.

Eskimos called them Bow-head whales and  
Apsak.

Next one is right Whales a Engut-Took.  
half a smaller are in California Gray Whale  
and AkpaL-Lowak.

Blue-Whale a same size the California Gray  
whale, they called them , an Koop-pok-kak.

These Whales lives amongst the Ice and Where  
the spring time cold air.

Also, they following their food and spring cool  
atmosphere of the north.

And is quite protected from the cold by this skin,  
This is quite protected from the cold by his skin,  
This skin is really a thick of fat,  
which the White man call Blubber.

It has a dark, molty color to look at, and is  
full of fibers, But, looks as thick Rubber.

The whole skin is full of oil, and these is the true  
riches of the Whale.

and the reason why he is hunted.

As far as the whale himself is concerned.

The oily skin is useful for two reasons,  
It is very warm, and keeps up the heat of the  
body.

And the oil, bring lighter then the water, helps him  
to swim.

The Whales, large as he is, does not feed on  
creature of any size.

His throat is so narrow that a herring could not  
get down it.

He lives on Jelly-fishes and minutes animals.

The huge Whale traveling belly side up under  
the deep sea.

Watching sometime up above him for food.

When he spotted some food above him  
he open his mouth wide open, and made  
a quick circling up to ward's surface of a sea,  
collecting sometimes his food into his huge  
cave like mouth,  
his mouth was shut up, when he blow his  
spout.

The tube called the wind pipe is not placed as  
our windpipe is.

It does not open into the mouth, but at the  
top of the head

There is a lump where it open, and the whale  
can keep his whole body under water except  
just this lump.

And there is a kind of valve or stopper to the  
opening of the around wind pipe which exactly fit it,  
and can keep out the water, and also resist  
the greatest pressure.

Indeed, the more pressure there is upon it,  
the tighter it fits.

The air rushing from the windpipe and his  
great lungs, and the water together.

Then the Whale is said to “spout.



---

When Cape prince of Wales Alaska Eskimos  
watch when female whale borned her pup  
south side the Little Diomede Island in Bering  
Straits.

---

This Wales Eskimos they were hunt for the  
Walrus south side the Fairway rock not  
far from the Diomede Islands in Bering  
strait.

When they came to the big size of flat ice  
flow they pulled up their Oomiak on the Ice  
which is carried by the Bering Sea current  
towards to north west course.

They saw a Whale blow his spouts not far  
away from them.

The whale floating around the big size of  
flat ice.

Also she was taking ease as she was  
floats, and nothing was disturbing her.  
everything was quiet under the peaceful air.

finally she came up Flukes side up very  
close by the edge of the Ice.

She came up nearly half ways up her body  
in the air.

Then she put her huge body against the edge of the ice, come down as a gently dived down into the deep sea, sometimes she rub of her hind part of her body on the edge of ice.

She keep doing that way until she borned her pup on the far off from edge of ice.

For a while she take ease as a taking rest, floating around in her pup position, or place.

Later on, She dived down, and she bumped the ice under it in the middle.

And then the flat ice is broken in two.

The Whale floating until the crack space was gets wider, and

again, , she came up on surface of water between the crack as if she was take a look for

location of her pup were laying still on the

near by the open crack of ice. Later,

she search the ice with her tail as a

sweeping off of her pup into the water,

Where she found her pup, she swepted off

her pup on the water in a gently manner.

For a long time, they keep both short diving

as she learning her pup how to diving

and swimming.

It did not take a long, when the pup

learned how to swim and dive,  
And both of them gone away from the Ice floes  
little by little towards to arctic sea.

---

When Eskimos Walrus hunting at Bering  
Straits, was told by  
According to East cape Eskimos and Diomedes  
Islands, and Cape Prince of Wales Alaskan  
Eskimos hunters,

---

Walrus hunt on the Ice with a Oomiaks.

---

Walrus hunt on the Ice with a Oomiaks.

---

When spring the year, the last Ice floes  
approached to the Eskimos dwelling places.  
Ice as full of with a many life young and  
old walruses.

Eskimos walrus hunters equipped with a modern  
styles outfitting,  
when they approaching the herd of many  
of walruses, which is all laying on the ice,  
and some were asleep, and same watch, hunters  
They prepared their fighting spears befor they  
came too close to walrus herd.  
Each Oomiak occupied by nine men a hunters.

They stretch out one whale drag line rope from the stern to bow.

And four inflated seal skin buoys attached into the each end of the strong thong rope,  
Each one of them hunters made fast on their spear lines to the strong thong rope.

So that any walrus which is harpooned and speared could not get away from this.

When they get ready their harpoons, they paddling slowly towards to the many of walrus herds as stealthy manner ways.

when they coming to close by them walrus herds.

The capt of the Oomiak gave order his crew to get ready to combat the ignorant walrus herds

Then the Capt swing the Oomiak lee ways from the edge of Ice.

he all alone handled the Oomiak from the stern with his large paddle, and Oomiak floating side by side from the Ice, eight or ten feet away from the edge of ice.

Where under the many sleeping walrus herds were ignorant from the dangers attach by the hunters Eskimos.

then the whole crew of the Oomiak stood up

and quickly, they hurled, and send their  
spears onto the walrus bodys.  
Before wounded walrus rushing into the water  
for to dive, crews, they throw whole line, and  
four inflated seal pokes over-board.  
when throng of walrus hers disturbing by wounded  
violence, every one of them rush for the  
diving into the water.

None of them rushing walrus touch the oomiak  
when they dived down between the ice and  
Oomiak.

when all the walrus dived down to water,  
hunters, they pulled up the Oomiak on the  
Ice right the way for the safely,  
They stayed there until them unwounded  
walruses gone away.

And those wounded walruses stayed together  
in the water as repose or resting  
All were hanged on to the whale drag line  
and inflated seal poke Buoys.  
All of them hold by spear points attached  
onto the spear line which is made out of oogruk  
shine thong.

When the Eskimos walrus hunters, pursuit  
and attached them wounded walrus.

piercing them with their Flint pointed and  
strong shaft spears.

One at the time, they killed them in the water,  
And then, they towing them along side  
of the Ice for to cut them up or skinning  
them.

They could bring home walrus meat,  
ten or twelve whole carcasses according  
to what size the oomiak they used when  
they walrus hunting.

---

When Eskimos Slaughtered  
walrus on the Beach.

---

When middle of the summer , walrus  
came to the Beach where rocky places  
And many of them crawled on the Beach  
and stayed there for many day's,  
All ignored of danger aggression by meat  
eaters, or human game hunters,  
Their noises can be heard for Ten miles  
and their heat formed into cloud up above them,  
and can be seen for then or fifteen miles.

Before the day break early in the morning.  
Many of men Eskimos went over to where  
the walruses laying on the Beach.

And wait for the day light break,  
Eskimo hunters wait there very close by them  
walrus herd in amongst the rocks.  
Very men anxious to encounter their prey once more,  
with their tool kinds of dull fighting spears.  
One had harpoon line attach to the harpoon  
head.  
Other one is only strong shaft with flint  
pointed.

When sun come up and shone,  
Every men rush and encounter their prey.  
They Harpooned them first with the line on,  
in quickly, they made fast their lines on  
the stout rocks.  
And then they turned, took this flint pointed  
spears, and fight the other unwounded  
walrus.  
While the others wounded walrus hanged  
on by the strong harpoon thong line.  
They pierced and slaughtered many walrus  
all they want.  
And they let it go others unwounded ones.  
Afterward, they turned and pierced to once  
They harpooned and tied line on the rock,  
After that, they commence to cut them up the

carcass on the Beach,  
And they divided up the walrus meat and skins  
by men to men, as those taking portions.  
after they through diving up meat for portions  
they covered the meat up with a small  
round Rocks each of their own meat  
portions.

Next day, they came and get their meat  
with a Oomiaks.

For day's Every family of Eskimos were  
working on the walrus meat for the winter  
supply food.

Specially, put them up the meat as future  
use in winter time food.

Every piece of walrus meat is or carcass were  
saved up, and very part of them was  
something useful, except some parts of  
the Bones is useless.



[page left blank in original document]

*(Continued from The first Book)*

*Second Book  
of  
Eskimos Storys  
as Told By  
Michael Francis Kazingnuk*

[page left blank in original document]

The Big Diomedes Island Chief Kayokak got killed by young man, when summer time came.

The Chief Kayokak was getting old, and he was about 75 year old.

his nephew kill him, after he fight with strong and young desperado (Enewaseak)

This young Enewaseak, was a bad man. One time, Enewaseak drive us out from Kayokak Egloo.

That time Enewaseak was after Chief-Kayokak daughter, Enewaseak was wanted to force her, or try to rape her.

Anyway, We all moved out.

Chief daughter went to the Little Diomedede for safe keeping there. Also, Kitypkagi and his youngest brother, Ela-sanga.

All of them sister and two Brothers were fugitive to the Little Diomedede Island for the safe keeping.

my father and I would move to  
our little Egloo. Because old chief –  
Kayokak was tell us to moved out, and leaved  
him in his own Egloo.

So, he shut it all the opening and the  
entrance. with whale shoulder bone's  
shuted from inside so nobody can't  
come in.

My father use to haul water for him  
once in while and ask him if he  
need anything else and if he need help  
any my father would help him.

One a morning, young man Enewaseak  
went over to the Chief Egloo, with  
his one foot long Butcher Knife  
to kill Chief Kayokak.

So my father was trying to stoped him for  
not to go to old man Egloo.

Go young Enewaseak answered my father  
mind your own business. So,

I am going to kill old man, because he  
wont let me have is daughter  
as a my wife, so I am going to kill him now.

Then young man Enewaseak was going up to the  
walrus covered room cash as a  
store room, he cut a big hole  
and went inside.

Later on, Enewaseak run out with out any  
Butcher Knife in his hands.  
after he went to his home. My-  
father went over to Chief Kayokak Egloo  
there my father saw Kayokak still alive  
blood was all over in his left hands  
my father saw piece of flesh was hanging  
in his palm, old man Chief Kayokak told  
my father to cut it off the flesh  
that over hanging flesh and put bandage  
over it with a very fine seal skin  
so my father work on him according  
to chief Kayokak told him so.  
After that he got all done, old man was told him  
to leave and go home.  
Then my father going home.  
After he went home he told me everything  
what happen to Old man.  
That young man Enewaseak was fight  
with old man with his Butcher Knife.  
and Old man take the knife away  
from young Enewaseak hand to  
while he was trying to take away from  
him. The Enewaseak but old man  
left hand's palm open.  
One hour later Enewaseak coming back  
again to Chief Kayokak Egloo.

Those many of person's try to stop him from going to old man Egloo.

No man can't Stoped him.

I see that they can't come near him even.

So he went in side the Egloo, Later on,

he come out, left arm were holding his

guts, he was run for his home and died.

after awhile my father went to see the old

man.

When he come in side the Egloo, he saw

The old man was all right. So old

man ask my father, how is that

young man, my father was told him

he was died as soon when he went home.

Old man Chief told my father, that

he want to see the Enewaseak died,

he say's he been told young Enewaseak

not to come back, so he come back again

and he get it what he want it.

Later on, Chief Kayokak old my father

to go get Enewaseak brother in law, he was

young man also, go get him,

bring him here, I want have to

talk to him. So my father go over

to that young man Egloo, and told

him according to Chief said,

when they come over to Chief's Egloo

Chief Kayokak old young man to kill  
him also, make it even he say's to  
young man beged him to kill him,  
his say's, I was gittin old, I am 75 year  
old now, and I'm suffer from my wounded  
hands; and be sure you and my  
Children's be best friends, don't make  
any trouble's and peace be with you  
all the Children's. Later Enewaseak –  
brother in law, he went to get his rifle,  
when he come back. he shot the old man  
right through his head.  
Same evening. Both of them, Eskimos carryed  
them up to the mountain side, for the Buried place  
That the end of Big Diomede –  
Island Chief Kayokak.



## My first experience on the Whale Ship

The Bid Diomedes Island Beach.

Later, many person's were going down to a Board the Ship. me and my father was going down to the ship also, When we climb up to the on deck, I saw many person's Trading already.

After while I head whistling, up above me. There I saw good looking white man make a sign at me to go up to him. and I told my father about the white man want me to go up on the Main Deck. My father said sure! we can go up, and find out what he want. When we come up to him. he say's to may father. I like to have your boy in my Ship in all summer, and I will bring him back in this fall, he said. in Eskimo words Captain said to my father, I will bring him back with his sister (Assongoyi) My father said, alright.

And Captain Kettle took us up to his room, make us sit down in the chair. and he let waiter give us something to eat, after we through eating, Captain Kettle gave my father what he need for the summer season.

grub

Later on, the ship pull away. Eskimo's now were going home, then I saw every sailors would climbed up to the rigging they spread out all the sails, and here, I hear engines were pounding. Ship's was going towards to South western ways. pointed to Siberian Side.

and Captain Kettle, wispered to me to go in side to his cabin and see something.

When I go in side the cabin, I saw a young Eskimo girl. She's seventeen year old. I know her. Shes was raised in the Big Diomedes Island. She name was Kokotak. She has one little girl, that little girl about one year and half old.

Kokotak, said to me, are you come along too? I say yes. I said,

Captain want me to come along.

She say's that fine, Then we will be together this summer, and once in while you will taking care of my child. She was saying I says sure, I can take care of her.

Later in evening befor supper Captain Kettle change my old dirty clothes of mine change it white boy cloths, and give me red knitted cap and new shoes, After supper Captain show me where to

sleep. This was a long cushion right in  
a main office.

for few days, ship sailing around in  
Siberian coast looking to valuable  
whale's Captain Kettle was look  
out for whales, way up in crow nest  
end of a fore mast.

One day he shouted, "Blow, Blow".

That ???? meant he saw a whale blow.

Shouts he keep on saying, "Blow, Blow,  
Blow." Later, he shouted command "Star board port.

Steady-port. port little steady"

Then, I saw that we been following a whale.

Later, he said "Stand by the Boats"

I saw the crew, stand by all the  
whale Boat's gittin ready.

Later on, he gave orders to the crew's to  
lower the Boats, and go kill the

whales. Then I saw the crew jump in the

Whale Boat. only Two man each side

The Davit's d standing. The whale Boats  
were lowered when they reached the water

them two men slid down

to the whale Boat.

I realized the two men,

were the Captain of the Whale Boat

and Harp-pooner. and them the crews

hoist the Sail's, and  
start toward the  
spouting whale,  
Six of them whales Boats sailing toward  
to whale, they was sailing fast.  
wind Blow these sail's to make a  
Boat lean over one side.  
One of the Whales Boat approached the Whale.  
come nearer, I was watch them with  
a long Telescope, These I saw, whale  
coming up surface and Blow spouts  
just very close by Bow of Whale boat.  
I see man stand up with his side iron,  
with Bomb Gun, then he stick the whale  
and we all hear shell explode, and I saw  
whale lift up his tail in  
the air, and strike the water a  
terrific blow missing  
the whale boat by a hair. The sail were  
lowered immediately and I saw  
whale Boat was going fast, going  
fast with out any sail and stern is was up  
and Bow half way down, all most  
up to the Bow deck. The near at the top of a bow  
other whale Boat's were sailing fast just as  
little way's back of the whale towing  
Boat. Also Belvedier coming toward's  
to sailing Boats.

Later on, whale got loose from the side Iron  
and was come off. and Belverdier stops.  
just stand by and sail Boats  
sailing around, Longtime befor the  
Belverdier Blow her whistle call all the  
Boat's to come in  
When boats come along side of a ship  
they hoist all the whale Boats up to Davit  
yes sir! They can't kill the whale in that  
time. and Captain come down from  
the Crow nest. he went to his cabin with  
out any said anything.  
five days afterwards Belverdier anchored  
in Russian Spit. This side of Anadire  
of Siberian Coast, and crew lowered  
sail Boat down, to the water side of a  
Belverdier. Crew put it down some  
Barralles and tubs to the Sail Boat.  
Captain and his wife and child and me  
self and six other crew was let down to the whale Boat.  
and we sailing up to the Beach,  
when we got to Beach, I saw a many kinds  
of Geese and Ducks was flying all over the  
flat. I saw mountain way far back  
from the Beach.  
When we start walking around, I  
saw plenty of Eggs laying all over the

the ground. I never see so many Eggs before that lay all over in flats. Each person get water Buckets in his hands and start to picking many kinds of Eggs when each persons plump full of his Buckets he have to emptied into the Berralls all day long we picking Eggs until Captain stoped us. When we stop picking I saw six Butter Barrels was full and four tubs. Later on we was going the Ship Belverdies, and ship pulled away towards to north west.

next morning ship stops at Indian point. I seen that place is Big village. and saw Chuckchis come aboard for trading and Captain trade with them all day long. Chuckchis got for trade with whale Bones. Black foxes, white foxes ivory, mukluks, seals skin pants, Reindeer skins.

I saw, Captain Kettle trade with Chuckchis what they want after they got through trading. Ship pull away towards to north west.

Next morning I saw Chuckchis women was aboard the ship also, she had one colored little boy about a year old.

I seen that Chuckchi women husband is  
a colored man one of the mates  
he was a good looking man, good nature fellow  
one time I ask Captain Kettle who is my  
father, Kettle told me he never come up  
this season, he stayed at home he told  
me. And he says you will see your father in  
San Francisco California this fall when  
we go out side. I will make you learn  
everything about white people ways  
and you will go to schools and learn  
plenty. Suits you? I said sure! I go  
with you.

Every morning Captain Kettle give me small  
glass of Whiskey. That keep you from  
seasickness. I take it because I don't  
want it to get sea sick.

Many night I stayed up with night  
watchman, I follow him every  
move, we pacing back and forth on  
the Deck. Once in while he point at to the  
cook room sky light open, he says  
go head and see when I come over to the  
sky light and opened, I saw, Biscuits and Butter  
in side of water Bucket hanging on a nail  
go head, eat some, he say, then I took  
two Biscuits, put butter on it and eated.

Every night when I stayed up with night watchman the Bucket was there full of Biscuits and Butter, and night watchman tell me. This Biscuits is for you if you stayed up at night he said.

That night watchman same colored man had Chuckchi wife and had colored Baby, he teach me many English words and many things around the ship.

every hour and half hour, he make me Ringing Bells in Pilots house if anybody fail to answer from forecastle, he tell me to go and answer. I always do that many times in mean time at day time I use to climb up to little ways and come down.

Climbing around the ropes watch and see wheel man, ask him about the compass and asked him about what course we are going where we are going to stop.

One morning I saw, ship was inside of many ice, many flat ice was all around the ship, ice about 6 or 7 foot thick, we was some where up north side at the Siberian Coast, Ship was stayed between main land and open water, open water distance was three miles out, where ship lay in a small open lead.



I hear Captain Kettle gave orders to  
down below to reverse ship and I hear  
two bells. Then ship reverse 300  
yards back and one bell and jingle. then  
I hear one bell and single the  
ship going straight a head full  
speed. few minute more ship hit  
the Ice right squar I saw ship  
climb up all most half way up  
Later the ice cracked in two, Then the ship  
came down very slow, and I saw  
open lead ahead of a Ship.  
All day long ship try to get out from  
the ice.  
Shake's up all over ship, most shake  
like a small brush, just like wind Blow  
through the brush and each times when  
ship hit the ice right square every  
thing was shake's up, even Dishes fell down  
on the floor. Crew hand on to every  
where. Ship reverse, stop and go ahead  
full speed and hit the ice in the squar.  
ringing Bell's one Bell, two bells three bells  
jingling Bells until Ship cleared away  
out side the ice. next morning, I saw  
the ship was Anchored on the North  
west side of Big Diomed Island.

after breakfast, I saw, Ship Crew hauling water with a whale Boats some where from creeks in Diomedes Island. Same morning I seen another whale ship anchored little ways from us. Also, they start to hauling water with whale boats. In after dinner, Captain Kettle and wife Kokotak and a little girl and myself and two other crews we went to visiting the ship when we go up to a board the ship, Kettle told me be good boy and taking care of a baby. later I learn skipper or Captain Bodfish. I don't remember what ship he was on in the time, it was three masted ship and I saw Captain Kettle and his wife and Captain Bodfish went inside the Bodfish room. myself and baby was stay it on deck at the aft and I saw Sailors painting rails with white paint here I watch one sailor painting in aft railing under the whale boat between the Davits that he was smiling at me and kiss baby little But few minutes after I saw that sailor fall down to the water along side of a ship.

and I start called to sailors somebody  
over board everyone hear me call them  
every crew look down one side of a ship  
they saw whirl pool side of a ship. I saw one  
white man jump down to the sinking man  
few minutes later, I saw they come  
up to surface other man holding  
the downing man and I saw skiff  
with one man go around the stern  
of a ship and he pull them others into  
the skiff. after while, crews hoisted up  
that downing man and they lay him  
on the barrel and they keep rolling it  
the barrel back and forth later that  
drowning man start vomit and throw  
up the water few minute more he  
was come to his life again. after that  
what happen I been seen in the ship  
in few hours later. We went to our ship  
Belverdier.

That evening both the ships were pulled away to  
ward to South East course.

Two days after, Ships Belverdier Anchored  
at Port Clarrence the Point Spencer  
Then I saw man Ships anchored all  
around the Post Clarrence, some Two masted

Schooners some three masted ships  
every ship is looking for whales  
I saw, one Big Steamer I don't know  
what steamer is name is any way. That steamer  
was supply ship from outside.

The Biggest ship I ever saw. She was  
bring up some grub and coal for  
the whalers ships. Two ships at a  
time go along side of supply ship  
and loading up.

In mean time our crews bring our loads  
to aft, make the ships bow's goes  
up in the air. I saw the ship Bow  
wears out from braking ice.

I saw seven carpenters repaired or put to  
splice on it. they work on that for ten days  
and I saw Eskimos trading among the ships crews  
Eskimos moving to ships to ship they looking  
for good trade.

One morning two sailors fishing in the stern  
of a ship I seen them they use hook and  
line. I watch them two sailors fishing  
with hook and lines one a while  
they catch Bull head fish sometimes  
flounders. Later on they tell me go  
away or go in side to my room the office  
I tell them sure I go inside.

Later on after I go inside to my room  
one of sudden, I heard many steps or  
noises on main deck.

Then I run out side, and I look around  
for what was wrong. Then, I saw two  
whale Boats sailing towards to Teller  
Station. I saw further up about two  
miles up one Boat been capsized  
or over turn two person was stand  
on top the boat. It was that time winds blow  
hard, waves was more swampy,  
even supply ship tug board crossing  
for rescue them. Later on, that tug  
boat towing them over to our ship.

when they come along side of our ship I saw  
them same two fishing sailors was  
try to run away. head for Teller  
station, wind was little too hard blow  
and capsize there Boat see that they  
can't get way. When they get up on  
Deck Captain Kettle put hand cuffs  
on there wrist and make them go  
down below the hull in stern.

every meal I take Black coffee and  
two slice of breads to them down below  
the hull. When I start go down  
stairs to bring there black coffee and two

slice of bread I use to call coffee, coffee,  
coffee, until they reach out there hands  
for coffee and bread.

Every before meal time that is my job  
few days afterwards our ship Belverdies go along side  
of supply ship and they loaded up our  
ship Belverdiers five day and five nights  
after our ship loaded, our Ship Belverdier  
anchored out side the ????? after  
breakfast, Captain Kettle took up to the  
shore at the little town of Teller Station  
after our crew pull up whale boat to  
the beach where safety place.

Captain Kettle and his Eskimo wife and me  
self go to the store. we go store to stores  
until Kettle buy me suit a clothes  
and under wears and shoes, and red  
cap and Captain Kettle let me change  
my cloths right in the middle of a store  
when I take it off my under wear's  
I found out I see many Bugs or  
louse right after I puted on my  
new cloths on. I took my old clothes  
down to the beach and I saw many person's  
laugh at me. I don't care much, let  
them laugh all there might, laugh all you  
can. I says to my self.

and I seen Captain Kettle buy many things  
what he wanted from the store  
right after Dinner we went across to other  
side of the Teller some bodys took us  
across with a lamsce [?]. when they landed  
up one of the other side, we were visiting around  
to Eskimos tents or fishing places.  
later on, we went across back to the Teller  
again, right after supper we went  
to a Board the ship Belverdier.  
Same night ship pull away towards  
to King Island. I saw, two King Islands  
skin boats the ship towing them skin boat  
next morning. Ship was anchored right  
under the Kings Island village, then Eskimos  
come aboard our ship for trading  
They trade till after noon and ship  
pull away again going toward to Nome  
Alaska . same evening after supper  
Captain Kettle and his wife and baby myself  
staying around office, after while  
I hear somebody come running when he  
open the door he said two sailors was  
fighting few minutes more I saw them  
two man bring one man into office  
with his broken thumb, few minutes  
after they bring another man his cheek

was cut and swelled big. so Kettle doctored them up and put bandage on over there wounds and sent them to Forcastle Two days after. ship Belvedier anchored front of Nome town. Next morning, Captain Kettle took two prisoners to shore with two others. them one who fights two days ago. I don't know what to do with them in up town, they never come back to the ship. Two days after [?] ship was going away toward to North west for a week I was sea sick. Captain wife sea sick too. Many time we race for toilet. pushing away one to another after we vomiting we make laugh at each other even Captain give us glass of whiskey it never stop sea sick and we can't do nothing we cant eat sick plenty of sea sick. few days later I gitten use to it gotten better, no more sea sickness. Captain wife too gettin better and we eat good in the very meal. When I get out on deck I see waves getting smoother and wind was calm down little, when Captain climb up to the crew next and look out for whales with his telescope or spyglass.



I was thinking for to go to crow nest too. I don't know what makes me think to climb up to the crow nest. So I start to climb on through Shrand's foot steps. when I get up to main yard someone says to me get down. I know that was Captain Kettle till me to get down from crow nest. anyway I feel like to go up to the crow nest. so I don't mind what he till me to get down and I repeat my climbing on when I get on main top yard. and I look down on deck I realize every crew was watching me climbing on so I never hear nobody told me to going down on deck. I start to climb again until I get up on the main tip gallant yard one more climb I would make it to crow nest. Then Captain Kettle till me climb up to him to the crow nest I stay still little while never move or never look around or never look down to the ships deck anymore I was kind of nervous scared to look down or look around and I hear Captain Kettle call me to climb up to him so I start climb on. Captain keep on saying come on, come on, come up here my boy don't scared, come on. then I come up to main top royal yard that last yards

on mast. then to crow nest then Captain  
get hold of my hands and help me  
to get into the crow nest.  
then he said to me, gee my boy, I'm  
proud of you, no little boys ever come up  
to here to the crow nest, don't climb up again  
and he gave me left on the bench to stand  
on and hand me spy glass and he tell  
me to look around all over the sea  
and then I look around and I saw  
every places. Alaska Mountains, King's  
Island, Back of us, Diomedes's Island little  
ahead of us and Siberian's mountains  
left hand side I look on sea no  
whale spouting and I give him  
his spyglass back  
and later, I feel funny, dizzy, starts some  
more sea sick. I realize ship mast  
swing more then ship down below  
I then start vomiting over the ships  
when a mast swing closer to water  
when Captain Kettle saw me vomit  
he call two crews sailors to come up and  
take me down on deck.  
when they comes up to crow nest one of  
them tie around my breast and sailor  
ascending under me and one above me.

holding small rope in other hand  
when we get on deck I promise myself  
I will never go up to the crow nest again.  
Later at noon day after dinner ship-  
Belverdier anchored front of Big Diomede  
village and I seen many Eskimos come  
to a board to Belverdier all seeking for trade  
again they was trade little among with mates  
and the sailors.  
I saw my father were came aboard too and he was  
ask me to come home, and I ask Captain  
to let me go to shore with my father  
soon as I ask him he said no!  
i was feel bad then because I was  
home sick want it to go home.  
that evening I sneak down to the skin boat  
and I rolled into the thin side of canvas sail  
I stay inside there. I heard Captain was calling  
me all over the ship and every crew were  
looking for me No! they can't even find me  
When those Eskimos go to shore and landed on the  
shore I made run up to our Egloo.  
that evening the Ship Belverdier were pull away and  
go way toward North to Hersel Island ways  
hunting for the whales.  
That's the first time in my life my Navication  
is over. I can see that I should be with

Captain Kittle to the over the place and to San Francisco  
California. and learn more in the School and  
learn many things I don't know something  
wrong was against me in that time.  
Late in fall my second cousin Kapkana  
was come down to the Big Diomedes Island with  
his skin boat and few crews few day  
later, Kapkana ask me to go with him  
to the Cape Prince Wales Alaska  
he was promise me everything I wanted if we  
get to his home my father ask me  
to go with him then I said I can go  
with him. so next day we start for the  
Cape Prince of Wales we were cross the Bering  
straits with sailing skin Boat.  
we make it till in evening time.  
That year was September 30, 1903.  
I stayed with my second cousin Kapkaka  
and his wife all winter and they did  
the best they could help me.  
I went to school three or four times  
a week and worked at my more  
hauling water, and bringing in wood  
In the evening I went to Kazkie, the Big  
Egloo. I stayed at Kazkie  
till late at night. Sometimes I slept  
at Kazkie. When the older people  
had gone home.

all the young men and boys started up some play tricks, high kick with both feet, wrestling and jumping, and lifting heavy rocks, doing all kinds of tricks until every one got tired. After that the older boys sent us home to get some something to eat. when we came back they put the grub in the middle of the floor and boys sat around in a circle and started to eat midnight dinner. After we got through eating the older boys grabbed hold of the drums commencing to sing a song and we younger boys started to dance we danced till we were real tired. We then went to sleep, early in the morning. and old man come to Kazkie and started warm up Kazkie with Eskimo lambs he lited every Eskimo seal oil lambs in the all round the kazkie. when early birds Eskimos men's come to Kazkie and they wake us up when we wakes up, we would go home for breakfast after breakfast I go to school sometimes I work at home, My second cousin Tommy Elyiak. Kapkana youngest brother Tommy Elyiak was teaching schools for first chalk class and second chalk class first class and second class Mr. Evans were teaching for higher Grade's.

That year was October 1, 1903.

That time I make hard time for my second cousin Tommy Elyiak to try to make me more learn than any one of my class. Many time he would scold me many times put me standing in the corner.

Many times after school he come to his brother house try to advise me to be a nice boy and try to keeping lessons and study more and he told me he like to see I learn some plenty of writing and reading.

So that I can help his brother in store keeping his brother was store keeper for his own store he was trader in Cape Prince of Wales Alaska and he was very well Rich. Rich's Kapkana my second cousin and he has a oldest sister that Charly Mumlaluk mother also. Later many years after that Charly Mumlaluk was become a good teacher in many places of Alaska. And he has half brother his name was Arthur Nakazruk.

Also he was because of a very well good teacher in many places in around the Alaska, and Tommy Elayiak has got youngest brother his name was -

Peter ESYANNA, he and I was stupidness  
to learn anything around in at the schools.  
one morning I get good punishment  
from my second cousin Tommy ELAYIAK  
because I throw around paper to my class  
mate. ELAYIAK catch me doing that  
and he put me on desk right front  
of school children's. I stand on till  
noon, Gee, I was tired been standing all  
morning so he let me eat dinner with  
him at his home after dinner he let  
his wife Bath me in the Tub  
and change my clothes after that I went  
to school every day about three months  
that winter.

That winter I saw many Eskimos hunting  
seals with seal nets and bring  
some seals home with them and they hunt  
for polar bears with sledge and dogs  
sometimes they bring one or two  
polar bears to their homes.

Next morning children's and boys having  
good times with polar bear skin for  
coasting side of hill until they were  
real tired out late at evening.

When I was in KAZKIE the Big Hall  
I saw many is of Eskimos were working in there

a usefull thing's making sleds and snow shoes  
nets spears harpoons, paddles oars,  
repair drums, cutting seals skins thongs  
for raw hids, tanning seal skins  
ice picks, ice hole skimmers , hook  
and lines, for Tom cods, fork for flounders,  
wooden spoons, wooden pans, seal oil  
lamps and ivory curio.

I never seen no women around in the  
Kazkie as like in Little Diomedé –  
Islanders or in Big Diomedé Islanders.  
unless, women or young women bring in  
some grub to the men's work in at the Kazkie.  
and bring seal oil for the seal oil lamp.  
and I saw this Eskimos in Wales Alaska  
has been divided in two as divided  
village in two. North side village  
and south side village.

And I see this two villages don't like  
much each other. They has been that way  
so many years till now.

and I never see no Drunken Eskimos  
around that places and  
I saw they are good peoples. They dance  
many nights that winter. Bring many  
Dishes full of many different kinds grub of  
a black berries and dried meat and dried fish.



Eskimos Ice creams with many kinds of berries and Buckets full of fresh water and I saw they call their best friends or second cousins from other side of village before they call their second cousins. They send one or two mens servers over to other village this people they have to numbered and called there favored persons names about tens or fifteens person when them two men would go over the other village to another Kazkie entered and sit down on the Bench. Every eskimo in the kazkie would make very big noises or whistling pounding that means two man come and gitters of second cousins when noise calm down these two mans starts call their numbers and names after two man quite talking every one would repeat this noises. after that noise is over, them Eskimos one who got numbered went to their homes change their old cloths to dancing customs cloths when they all come back to the Kazkie whole numbered person would come along to the other Kazkie and would entered two by two. Man and his wife would to dance the best they can Every one or two songs at a time when all got through every inviters start

to give or offered them dishes full of all kinds of Eskimos fruits and some good thing to eat after they through eating reamainer; start to sing a song and keep time with their drums.

Two by two those customers dance again on or two songs they would dance and going outside and went to their homes.

Next evening they change the shifts of customers another Kazkie call them up first enviters to other side village a Kazkie let them have a dance also and eat their fruit also.

Next evening first Enviters call their customers over to Kazkie again.

their I saw remainers in the Kazkie stand up in circle and dance customers sit down on long bench just watch and looking at those dancers after long dance those Enviters give customers small dish of food to eat after they through with their eating enviters give customers small dish of food to eat after they through with their eating enviters would give customers presents anything that you can't think of, snowshoes, sledge mukluks, parkies, spears, raw hides, foyes, polar bears skins or flounders forks after that next evening change shifts again doing that all evening also, paying back just like exchange or trades their goods.

I see dancing limit is four days  
sometimes in middle winter, Cape prince of  
Wales Eskimos they sent two man up  
to the Mary's Egloo also. numbered their customs  
to come down to Wales Alaska and have  
a dance and ordered what they want, furs,  
or dry fish or fresh frozen fish or  
all kind of berries.

I seen Both of Cape Prince Wales and Mary's  
Egloo Eskimos prepared their dancing  
customs or Dancing material prepared  
songs drum gathered up all kinds of  
grub good thinks to eat hunting  
keep busy prepared for Big dance  
just like due to Christmas or Happy  
New year preparation takes about one  
month. After one month over or passed  
whole army of Mary Egloo come down to  
Cape Prince Wales. when customers  
come near to Wales, distance about eight miles  
this two servants have to call into  
Cape Prince Wales Kazkie early in  
the morning . When remainers gathered all  
around into Kazkie This two servants says  
whole army come near distance only six or  
eight miles then those every young mans  
willing to foot race would changed their

heavy clothing to light clothes  
and they went to meet the army of a  
customers about six or eight miles  
when they come to them, every young man  
would ask the customer what his favor to eat  
when he or she customers come to the  
Kazkie. when every boys' ask customers  
favor. young mens would line up so one  
would ask the a young customer willing  
to tacked those foot race? if young  
customers beat he Wales Boys foot  
race. customers would take inviters  
Kazkie and system of dances and  
posessions. Then Wales inviters would to  
dance first. And sometimes Two or  
three swift runners would join in to the foot  
races. Then on time the races would to start off  
rain away

Many times Wales boys can't got no beat  
that long distance. I use to watching  
them coming sometimes one young  
man come alone, nobody tacked  
him in foot race. That winner have to go  
right into Kazkie. when a customers come  
to village. That night every body have a  
good times just like a circus any kind  
to see. Many days they have Long dance.

I don't see no starvation or sickness  
or many kind disease I can't hardly  
see sick Eskimos. I only see all healthy  
strong minded, strong Bodyed even  
oldest people as good health.

I learn seven difference dancing systems  
has been made it in oldest generations  
just like dancing systems made in patented  
every one dance systems has rules.  
even oldest people remembered every  
rules of dancing systems.

I don't know how oldest peoples remember  
all those according to systems of  
rules with out any books or recording  
time books or log books or rules book  
even every material made by hands  
have got rules, clothing material made by  
hands according to rules.

I see any person fail to learn them  
any kind of rules. fail to learn anytime  
or no matter who fail to learn system of  
life or system of materials of rules. That mean  
he lost or she lost, lost forever, good for nothing  
of any person fail to remember or obtain minded  
he or she will never get no married or.

rais no children everything will fail  
him on earth because he is absent  
minded.

If any persons remember all them system  
of life and remembered every system  
of material is made according to rules.  
his life shall be up righth shall have  
a wife children or parents. If he or she  
if has no childrens he or she, they will  
have childrens from other family  
or adopted child.

This is a Eskimo's Chief's rules or advising  
to his peoples keep try to remember all  
this system of life.

When fall time. I saw missionary come  
from out side the States.

His name was Mr. Cross, his was preaching  
of Gospel. his was teaching Eskimos all about  
God up in Heaven. Also, he was teach about  
Christ Jesus our Savior.

Mr. Cross he was teaching about both of the  
Old Testaments and New Testaments.

And every Sunday and Wednesday almost every  
Eskimos went to church and Eskimos Choirs  
was sit down on choirs seats in upon the higher  
platform singing song the Gospel songs  
and interpreter Mr. Alowat play his organ  
and Mr. Cross he was sit in chair behind the  
big desk same time he was singing song of  
Gospel song. he was nice looking white-  
Man. only his right hand leg bothered  
him when he walks.

And his beautiful daughter Miss Helen Cross  
was singing song amonges the Eskimos Church  
Choirs.

After the six of seven songs all sanged  
Mr. Cross and his interpreter Alowat Stands  
front of many Eskimos on lookers and listeners  
than, Mr. Cross express his speech from the  
Bible to the many on lookers Eskimos.  
But Mr. interpreter Alowat he was try his

interpretation English words to Eskimos  
language, So, every Eskimos said Alowat  
not much of interpreter. They said the  
Alowat using too much of an then think  
and let me see and I think so and so.  
so many Eskimos can't under standing  
him what he talk about.  
When them two preaching all done an stoped  
there is one old Eskimo his name was  
El-kuk, he stood up and stand on  
top of stool. here I stood up again.  
he said hungrily, we have been heard  
and listening for every Sunday and every  
Wednesday. We Eskimos of Cape Prince of Wales  
Alaska. We have been heard  
and listening all about the Bible.  
Since Mr. Lopp was here in Wales Alaska  
We Eskimos What time we are going to learn  
all about the Whit man God? or What time  
are we going to learn all about the Bible?  
My dearer friends, mens and women and childrens  
I don't mean to saying this those words  
to harm your mind and feelings,  
Lets try and see to be a Christians.  
Like whit man ways, here is one point  
how to be a Christian  
to keep the Ten Commandments, first.



And remember the Ten Commandment.

(ABBreviated.) Deut.5.7.22. Also Ex, 20.3.17.

1. Thow Shalt have none other Gods  
before me.
2. Thow Shalt not make unto thee any  
graven image.
3. Thow Shalt not take the name of  
The Lord God in vain
4. Remember the Sabbath day to keep  
it holy.
5. Honor thy father and they mother.
6. Thow Shalt not kill.
7. Neither Shalt thow commit adultery.
8. Thow Shalt not steal.
9. Thow Shalt not bear false witness.
10. Thow Shalt not covet.

Right after old man Elkuk stoped his  
speech, every one of Eskimos looking  
at to each other. Strange! very Strange  
indeed. when did he learned those  
words? every Eskimos in the church was  
whispered to each other.

Maybe Mr. Cross and interpreter Alowat they was  
teaching him sometimes in last week.

The old man Elkuk was talk as his own language  
of Eskimo words. he was interpreted-

and Translation the Ten Commandants to Eskimo language.  
for every week, Sundays and Wednesdays the old man Elkuk told his storys from the Bibles to the Eskimos  
Every words of him was telling truth according to Bibles students young Eskimos was told to their parents when they come home from the Church.  
Sometimes Elkuk, he can't hardly pronounce names from the Bible.  
So, some unbelief Eskimos, laugh at him talk funny about him.  
Sometimes after that poor Elkuk went to insanity . he would beat up his wife and he has two sons and one daughter also, he has two youngest brother.  
Old Elkuk was strong man, he was strongest man in around Wales Alaska and his two youngest brother was very well good build and very good conditions and active all- round.  
his younger brother name is Paneasruk.  
the very younger one is name AK-HANÁ.  
Them two brother was taking care of Elkuk until he get better.  
One day in Winter, many hunters were

killed many Polar Bears.

And they leaved many Polar Bears  
carcasses in fifteen miles up northern  
part of Cape Prince Wales Alaska

Soon after when Elukuk learned about some  
many polar bear carcasses lefted at around  
the Northern part of Wales village.

In early in the morning he take his sled  
and go up to that place.

and he had no Dogs. So he had to pulling  
his self with his pulling harness.

When he after loaded up his sled with meat  
he went back to his home.

With pulling his sled sometime  
When he was in half ways down  
to the village.

Some Dog Team meet him and saying  
to Elkuk, you have pretty big load  
old man. and you have to go long ways yet  
to come home. Oh, I think I can make  
it to my home Elkuk said to that  
man. You better tied up your line  
on to my sled. I going to tow your  
load to your home.

Oh! that fine indeed, Elkuk said.

So he tied up his pulling harness onto  
that man sled.

This man got no load or nothing in his sled. and he has ten dogs.

Kuwa! This man call his Dogs (Kuwa) mean to run. Kuwa, Kuwa he kept called to his ten dogs, Every dogs stretches and pulled ahead.

When they go them two men find out they was going slower than walking.

No matter, that man crack his whip to his dogs. They were never go faster.

finally Elkuk tell his friend you better not bother and you go home instead of towing my sled because we was going slower then walking. I guess so, I think your right. So he leave Elkuk behind.

That night when that man went to Big Kazkie the Eskimo hall, he tell his story to the peoples in Kazkie all about the Elkuk strong man.

He said he meet the Elkuk on the way he was going home, from hunting for Polar Bears he says. I was trying to towing Elukuk loaded sled to his home today my ten good Dogs can't able to pull Elkuk load with meat. We was going slower than walking so then Elkuk told me to not to bother and let me go alone.

the strongest man Elkuk I never saw in  
my life, he said.

When after this is over.

I saw many mens was Foot Ball around the  
Beach, front of Two villages of Wales.

Some how, they mixed up with some  
argumentation between themselves.

Those are south side of village natives and Northern  
side of village natives.

Some how, each one of those two villagers  
Eskimos don't like much each other.

Also, they like to see get beat other side to  
the village any game of amusements.

and this foot ball game was broke out some  
thing about argumentation between  
themselves.

I saw one young Eskimo belongs to north  
side the village he take it out his parkie  
and he standing middle of many Eskimos  
let us prove it, he said. let us prove  
the argumentation by wrestling match  
lets us wrestle nobody can't get hurt  
just wrestling. Come on Boys he said  
these young big man was keep calling  
for wrestle match his name was  
Akyokana. finally one young man

go to him and wrestle with him.  
struggle with him using all his strength  
to throw him down on the ground.  
poor young man belongs to Southern  
village he got tired before he throw it him  
down, the strong man Akyokana.  
Inside of two hours, he throwed down nine-  
teen men belong to South side village  
still, he want it to wrestle with south  
side village men.  
There, I saw, Mr. Elkuk take it out his  
heavy parkie, and he get down to the  
strong man Akyokana same time he was  
talking to by himself  
Let me try and see if I can wrestle  
I never did wrestling for many years  
now I'm an old and stiff  
Now I saw they were grab hold each other around  
to their trunk and squeeze with arms to each  
other hardest they can hold.  
Now the struggle.  
In one of sudden, I saw the Elukuk lifted up  
strong man Akyokana in the air he was  
stretch man Akyokana in the air he was  
stretch out his legs in air as if he was  
protecting from the throw down on the ground.  
Elkuk he throw up his right side leg up into  
the air and touch Akyokana toe with his foot

little now Akyokana came down to the ground full speed and landed on his back to the ground. There he lay still no motion for a while.

Later on, he come to his senses rolling and moan. Some Eskimos take him away and let him sit down on sand.

After while they find out he got two broken ribs in his side of a trunk.

Later on some old timers was try to wrestle with Elkuk but they can't throwed him down on the ground.

even they can't get him in tired. they found out he was best wrestler in the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska. That time he was settled up a argumentation of foot Ball players by wrestling match.

Another one I saw few days afterwards of wrestling matches.

Many Siberian Natives were coming across the Bering Straights with their skin boats and stoped at Wales Alaska.

Mr. Cross wanted to see Siberian and Wales Eskimos to have a fun between themselves also  
he wanted to see them foot races for short-

distance.

only one mile distance.

They put up two poles with string across the top of it and hanged one white-handkerchief middle of the string six feet high from the ground.

If the winner come first should jump over that handkerchief.

These two poles stand front of villages with handkerchief .

These, two poles stand front of villages with handkerchief hanging in middle of the string.

I saw, so many Eskimos and Siberians line up in one, mile distance up above the village.

Many peoples was looking and watching want it to see who going to win the prize.

finally I heard some gun shot from the line up the foot racers. Now there they come and run race all I could feel vibration of their feet poundings on the sand.

I saw one person come and lead from the foot racers. he was faster then all of them foot racers.

One person was trying to compete with its swiftest runner finally all stoped to running only one man was coming fastest he could running.



When he came to that winning line he  
fly up to the air feet first he jump  
over that handkerchief was hanging on the  
middle of line between them two poles  
later, I found out that swiftest runner was  
Mr. Alowat, the interpreter at the church  
he was best and swiftest runner in the  
Cape Prince Wales Alaska, only for the  
short distance.

few days after wards those Siberians natives went back  
to cross the Behring straits at to their homes.

When fall time came September 20<sup>th</sup>, 1904,  
it was North West wind and storm. In the  
morning I saw many Eskimos was  
walking around in fount of village  
with their buckets and pack sacks.

When I come in side the Eglloo I told  
my cousins. They were many persons  
was walking around in the beach with  
their buckets and packsacks.

I don't know what they was doing out  
there or what they looking for.

Oh! Clams! storm bring it in to the beach  
my cousins was said. We better look for  
them to come all of us.

Clam! the first time I ever head of clams

in my life. In few minutes after we were  
in the beach there I saw many natives  
walking around amongst the sea weeds.

The sea weeds was piled up on the beach by rough  
sea breakers it was knee high or more  
it is amongst this sea weed mixed up with  
molluscas and crustaceans.

I saw there is many natives picking up  
some strange thing to me of those  
malluscas and crustaceans to eat or for  
the spices of food.

for days Eskimos were tiredless busy for  
picking up those Molluscas and crustaceans  
beside coal they picking up to the sack  
some long while ago befor I was  
remember some ship was wrecked  
half a mike up in the beach lost tons-  
of coal. Now, this Eskimos were picking up  
coast when storm bring it into the  
beach for their own full used in winter  
time come.

for days we had a meals and soup from those  
sea living animals.

One time my cousins told me not to eat  
snails meat too often just eat every  
once in while. Why? ask them, If you  
over eat them snails you might get cross-

eyed. So I am not believed my cousins words  
what they told me about snails.  
one day I eat snails more then before  
two hours later I was kind of feeling funny  
in my eyes. Cross Eyed? I ask myself  
I was kind of feel sick a little some time  
Whats the matter now Kazingnuk my-  
cousins ask me. Oh! nothing, I said.  
Come on tell us truth. They beged me.  
I feel sick and my Eyes feel funny too  
let us see your Eyes they said.  
So I turn to them an look at them  
Oh, you got cross eyed. Both of them said  
Ha, ha, ha, ha, ha, and both of them  
laughed. and after they laughed  
at me told me that I was over eat those  
snails meat. I wont eat those snails  
meat any more from now on. I would promised  
same eveing my eyes were come back to  
right position as use to be.

Later I was leaned for every fall in month  
of September or last part of September  
the rough sea brings to the Beach a many  
kind of sea weeds and molluscas and  
crustaceas suppose to be some good to eat  
or spices for food, the Wales Alaska Eskimos

Was like them very much to eat.

One Sunday at night they was meeting in church again

Mr. Cross offered children to have every one should Baptism that night.

So, he did give Baptized all of those Eskimos childrens. I was only one never get Baptized. There was two young nuns try to force me to get Baptized.

But I told them I don't learning yet what about they driving at.

No! I said. I don't want it to Baptize

So, Mr. Cross told them not to bother me.

Three or four boy's this peoples force them to be Baptized no matter that they was fight and struggling so they let them have Mr Cross baptized the, Same night some Eskimo young man went to Mr. Cross place in missionary building and robed and steal some of \$700.00 cash money

And next morning Mr. Cross let Eskimos special meeting in the Church there were many Eskimos gathered up in the church again.

there Mr. Cross sitting in his chair right-

back of his  
desk he was looks very sad.  
he was look worrying for something  
every once in while he wiped his eyes  
tears with his handkerchief.  
When many Eskimos gathered in church  
finally he stood up and said  
last night some one come over to my  
place and stealing my \$700.00 cash money  
please return the money to me who ever was  
stealing my money if any person return  
the same amount of my money he will  
never fine a trouble I wont told on  
him to nobody even if I'm going out side  
to the states.  
better returned the money some one of  
Eskimos said better return who ever  
steals this money all of them said  
If that robber fail to return the  
money same amount. We will search  
every Egloo in this village and we will  
find the man and the money.  
Later we will have him arrested to  
jail at Nome Alaska.  
In same night people of Eskimos scatter  
around the words news to every Egloos.  
Carried words to all over the village.  
So next night, they have meeting again

This time I saw Mr Cross was very good

looking person

When many Eskimos filled up the church

Mr Cross. stood up smiling at Eskimos

this time, I have found my seven-

Hundred dollar same amount this

morning. my dearest friend you Eskimos

let up pray together up to the Greatest

God in heaven. the Lords prayer

Now, I saw, Mr. Cross, raise his both hands

up aboved his head and saying his

Lords prayer. Many of them peoples

following his prayer.

Later, few days after. I learn about the money.

Some young man Eskimo that who work

for missions Reindeer Herder he was steal the

money. Next morning he was returning

the money same amounts of seven Hundred

Dollars. So Mr. Cross, the preacher he for given

that boy sin and Mr. Cross, he never told

anybody about that young Reindeer Herder.

Some time after that thing is over.

Some Eskimo been stack some woods some where

around the beach for winters fuil

All the stacks has mark of their own property.

so that nobody cant take it away or steal it.

In every week in prayer meeting at the Church  
many mens have somthing got to say against  
the wood piles thefts in around the beach.

Next day some body carried away some wood  
pile that he don't belong to him.

So, they don't proved who do the stealing the  
woods.

I thinks they trying to get even with between  
themselves stealing woods.

One Wednesday night when prayer meeting  
many of them Eskimos talking about  
their pile of woods again.

This time, I saw Elkuk strongest man in  
Wales Alaska he stood up and stands on  
the top of stool again

My friends he said to the on lookers

My dearest friends. I am going to told you  
some good story just looking at me in square  
of my face and learn what I told you

So many years ago our Great Grands  
fathers believed some strange God up aboved  
us they believed God more then we do believing  
on him. They believed God way before  
Whit peoples come around to Alaska.  
or before Dr. Thornton come or Mr Lopp.

come and then before Mr. Cross come.

This house hous of Greatest God

this house is not build for you to

argumentation about stealing wood-

pile and dont say no more in this

house some one stealing your wood pile

This house is church place for praying to

Greatest God above us.

you look at me listen to me many of

you Eskimos know what I am

how bad I am and how good I am

I am a poor man If I wanted back for

everything. I never stealing from some one

people property. If I want something I

want I go to some man and ask him first

if he got it and he loan it to me.

if you wanted something just ask for it.

he may give it to you or loan it to you.

and from now on my dearest friends

if you want it something just ask for it

don't steal stealing is no pay

that ended.

When Elkuk sit down on his seat

Many Eskimos in church just thank

him every much.

for many days nobody was stealing wood-



pile any more in after this.

---

One day in that winter my cousins were plenty mad each other.

I don't know what reason or with for next morning my first cousin Mrs. Kapkana was not with us.

I ask my cousin Mr. Kapkaka where is his wife. Oh, she wanted moved away from me he said. What shall we do?

I ask him. We both can't cook meals We can't keep clean the Egluo what can we do? he just not answered me.

he just keep quiet and looks bad. as if he was mad at me too.

for long time his not saying anything

finally he said. I want you to stay right here with me. I think, I will

get another women later on in this winter. And anything you want it.

just help yourselve and there is something to eat many kinds of them any time you wanted to eat make it any way you wanted to just helped yourselves.

thanks I thanked him and he never

said anything after this. Later he went to Kazkie to Big Hall in Northern side village

for two weeks my cousin Kapkana and  
me was very hard time for living  
we can't cook. We can't make Egloo clean.  
Every time when my cousin trying to  
cook our breakfast he used that cool oil  
stove. What they called primers stove.  
Everytime when he try to first light it  
its big fire flaming up or smoke  
some times we could not to see each  
other from the too much of a smoke  
one morning I found out there is a  
young women tall nice looking women  
has been staying with  
She staying with us for many days  
then I was feel better then befor  
not much of smoky in Egloo from  
primers stove flame.  
One time I heard them talking between  
themselves that they was going to get  
married some day.  
for night I was staying in Big Kazkie  
playing having good time with young  
mens and boys.  
When middle the night I always going home and  
ask my cousin I wanted some flour-  
for pudding. I wanted for boys to eat  
pudding at Kazkie.

help your self and take a flour and  
big pot and don't forget the pot and  
bring it back when you through with  
it. When I come back to Kazkie  
oldest boys starts to cook the pudding  
while they was cooking the pudding.  
Every boys starts to make a wooden  
spoons while they was waiting to cooked  
the pudding.

One oldest boy was taking care of the  
pudding he put some salt and sugar  
and seal oil and stir good and done  
for to eat. and then he called  
the boys ready boys time to eat  
pudding. Then, he put that big pot  
on middle the floor.

every boys sits around in circle the pot  
and dipping their wooden spoons into  
that pudding in the big pot.

When after they through eating and  
satisfaction. all of them thank me very  
much for I gaveing them pudding to eat  
I gaveing the boy pudding to eat for  
every once in while.

One day was very cold weather, blowing from  
the North wind, my cousin was going out  
to hunting for seals.

That same new women told me to go  
get some Ice and Water.

I asked her to let me use some of  
my cousin warm socks.

No! you cant wear any of them.

she said to me.

So, I let it go and I took little sled  
and put some buckets inside the sled  
and go. it was half a mile distance  
to the water hole from our place  
when I came to that water hold it  
was frost water into ice.

I have to take a axe and work for long  
while and make a new water hole  
after that I have to loaded up my  
sled with ice and four buckets of  
water and going home quickest I can  
make becaus I was feeling pain  
in my both feet.

After when I come in side the house

I took out my mukluks and I

saw both of my toes was freezing

I took a tub right the way and filled  
up with half full of cool water mixed with  
ice and I put my both feet inside the  
tub and starts keeping to rub of my  
both toes freezing bits.

Ha, Ha, Ha, ha, ha that young new women  
starts to laughing at me.

She was laugh all she might

I don't mind any about she was laugh  
at me.

That same evening my cousin Kapkana  
was come home from seal hunting  
that young women she was not home  
yet. Kapkana ask me what the trouble  
with my feet.

Told him my both toes  
got frost this morning when I go get  
some ice and water.

Can you wear my socks? he ask me  
I have three pair of Reindeer socks some  
place around here. Why don't you wear  
some of them?

No, that women won't let me wear them  
when I ask for it. My cousin Kapkana  
never say a word any more.

Late in evening that young women was  
come home and next morning  
that young women was not a round  
in this house. I ask my cousin Kapkana  
about that young women was

Oh, I let her go, because she was no good  
women beside she was lazy women-

wont do anything she just want it  
dress up nice and go around to the places  
as if she has nothing to do around the house  
For two weeks we was in worse condition  
again the Egloo. The house was getting dirty all the  
time and more smells of smoke from  
the primers store  
everything was getting worse all the time.  
beside we were not talking to each others  
in evening. I was lonesome and  
I was unhappy beside I was missing  
my cousin Mrs. Kapkana. She use to treat  
me nice and Egloo used to be nice and clean  
beside we use to have good thing to eat.  
One night my cousin Kapkana ask me  
if I can go and get his wife.  
Sure! I can go and get her here and  
any time if he let me I said  
to him only if you can bring her  
here I wont let her go any more  
he said, sure! I can bring her here  
I answered him and  
why don't you told me that befor?  
so I go and bring her in here anytime  
go then nice boy go get her here.  
I will I said.  
And right the way I put on my muk  
-luks and parkie and I go out.

and go over to Mrs. Kapkana place.

When I come in side the house she ask me what I want. I never said any words for minute. What you want?

She ask me again.

Your husband want you to come and get your useful thing what you lifted over in our place. Will you come? and I ask her.

No! you are fooling me she said to me.

I am not fooling you I said.

Alright then, I will go with you in minute she was said

Later on we went in our home again she beginning to gathered up of her property in one pile.

her husband was watching her all the time never said a words to her everything was quiet nobody said a words my cousin Kapkana and me was looking at her. Oh [?], she was busy to picking her up property in one place.

Now, she were get ready to go out and leaving us behind all alone again.

No you cant go away this time my dear wife my cousin Kapkana told her.

and he grabed her wrist stay here please he beged her to stay with us.

21. Urine Medicine or useful for anything.
  22. Old school house Mr. Lops times
  23. Public School house built in 1902.
- 

- 0 Diomed Island
  - 00 Rocks Monuments and Idiok
  1. Birds, Snares, Scoops, Eggs
  2. Fish weeds and wild vegetations or vegetables
  3. Ivory mining
  4. old styles utensils and utilize
  5. how Eskimos midwives delivery child
  6. medicine man tricks
  7. Eskimo Walrus and ogrook Intestine manufacture
  8. Cold storage
  9. [?] giant swing
  10. Fairway Rock
  11. crow-bell duck & egg gathering experiments
  12. Cliff climbing experts with Rope
-



Needful Pictures.

1. preparing of Whaleing.
2. Whaleing outfits with Oomiaks.
3. Childrens taken Whaling offering.
4. if Whalers killing Whale.
5. Second Cousin Dance.
6. Whale Dance.
7. Fox Dance.
8. Eskimo Sports.
9. Eskimo Tricks.
10. Swift Runner.
11. Old Beads.
12. Eskimo Lamps.
13. Eskimo Growers.
14. Mr. Thorton Grave.
15. Reindeer how Eskimo handled them.
16. Children Bow and Arrow and spear slingshots, Darts.
17. Eskimo Mid-wifes experiments.
18. Seal nets, thong ropes, all sizes.
19. Tools of any kinds.
20. Skins how Eskimos tans of any kind.

One month fishing season from June 25<sup>th</sup> to July 28<sup>th</sup>

They were a Salmon canneries I know of altogether  
in around the Kvichak Bay, East side of the Bristol  
bay coast.

They were altogether fourteen salmon packing canneries

1. Alakanak
2. Koggivna
3. Libbysville
4. North Western fisheries
5. Columbia packers
6. Naknek packers ce
7. Dimond N.N.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ M.M.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ O.O.

(in the Egegik Alaska.)

10. Alaska packers

11. Libbys

(in the Ugashik.)

12. Alaska packers.

13. Red Salmon Cannery

Now shes trying to get free from him  
She was struggling, fighting, screaming  
crying kicks and bites.  
I starts to laughing and I says  
to them. Say my dear cousins , I think that  
you both just like a kids fighting to each  
other and screaming then I laugh all at once.  
We was all laughing. When we through  
laughing. I said to my cousin  
Mrs. Kapkana don't leave us any more  
we missing you. We longed for you  
and I was don't like to stayed here with  
out you. I need you. Both of us  
need you. will you stay with us?  
pleas, and stay with us for forever  
next my cousin Kapkana beged her  
everything will be nice after this.  
That night she was never going out. She was stayed  
right with us, next day and second day  
also one week and all the time.  
They was alright again.  
Later, some years after they had two  
children Girl and Boy.

When spring time come April 15th, 1905.  
I seen , many Eskimos bring out their-  
skin boat to very edg of main Ice  
to prepared for whaling.  
few day later, same week.  
I heard, Mr. Akpyiak, well known  
Eskimo in Wales Alaska. Killed one  
big Whale the Bow head Whale.  
Then I saw, many Eskimos was go down to the  
very edge of main Ice to help and  
work. I going down too. I wanted  
to see what about doing down there.  
There, I saw many Eskimos working  
and cutting up whale carcus.  
and pulling up some big piece of  
Whale muktuk. The Whale skin  
Every time when men starts to pulling  
up some whales carcus.  
I saw the many kids have a knife  
and try to cut some off meat from  
that big piece of carcass for there own  
meat portion. While they was drag some meat  
Thats the rule again for the amongst to  
Eskimos childrens should cut piece off  
for his own meat no matter who-  
kids are. Except the Whale owner kids  
I saw of scattered Whale carcass and skin were

piled up, I saw whales meat and the ice scattered all over the places.

Few days after every body has portions of whale meat everybody was very glad to have a whale meat.

And they have little amusements amongst themselves in out doors.

I saw that they was playing tag just like a childrens playing tag

But different have to be a two partners to tie their string around to their ankles together. I saw they are so many of them doing that way to compared with others. Now they were run and tag the others. If these two partners fail to tags the other. Many of them would sing a Eskimo songs to them those helpless ones.

I heard of those song words is funny very funny. to make every body laugh. It was seven different songs made it out already since many years ago for the purpose to use it and have it ready to used. when some persons kill big Whale to eat.

It was another superstitions believed amongst to the Cape Prince Wales Alaska Eskimos.

And, the superstitions believers thinks  
The dead whale spirit of nature remaining  
with Eskimos as a visitore.  
And should not violate the whale spirit of  
nature away he might not come back  
to this place any more if you people  
is not to treat him right of his psirit of  
nature. Eskimos should happy for  
every other day in during of not more  
than one winter.  
for every other night in Kazkie Eskimos  
should have a play as a fair amusements  
during that winter I saw a dancing  
played stunts many kind to see of playing  
fair in the Kazkie and sometimes  
clowns sitting in row middle of the floor with  
their round drums and sticks and all sing a  
Eskimo songs  
and there is made up few animals and  
few hunting Eskimo mens actions in front  
of clown all of them made up as puppets  
exipt the clowns and drummers  
those puppets actions as if they were alive over  
some persons of Eskimos let them action  
with their pulling a strings.  
It was nice to see and more fun and  
many Eskimos gathered up in side the Kazkie

Kazkie were just full of many Eskimos  
There were many children looked down from  
the special made a strong roomy shelf all  
keep quiet Try to cool off themselves with  
ball of snow it was too much of heat  
from the crowds.

And there were more many Eskimos staying  
out doors no room for them inside  
the Big Kazkie. All want to see what going  
on inside the Big Kazkie. But no room  
for them to go inside the Kazkie.

They have to tear away the wallrus intestine  
window and some of them Eskimos  
have to laying down in around the opening window  
still many Eskimos no room for looked  
inside.

for days and every day the show is  
change to different kinds to see in Kazkie  
there were Wolfe Dance. Red Fox Dance,  
Bear Dance, Seals Bladder dance, Whale dance  
Second Cousins Dance, Window Dance,  
Seal Poke Dance, Whale parade dance  
All of them dances are has different actions  
each Dances are last for four days to  
one month.

and besides many kind to eat in at the Kazkie  
Childrens never was hungry one who stay and sleep

To Kazkie because leaders of dancer they  
bring many kinds of food to eat  
for the purpose to poor and helpless Eskimos  
thise grab no price to pay amonges to Eskimos  
in the Cape Prince Wales Alaska.

Something to eat is free to all for any  
persons just welcome to everybodys  
When longer days come I saw a many  
of young Eskimos go out to Ice for  
crabing or crab hunting.

Mens chops the strong ice to make a crabing  
large hole just enough to sinks a  
large net work hoop down to bottom  
the of sea.

I saw many of Eskimos working here  
and there all busy tring to catch  
many a they can get of crabs  
and every one of crab hunters were  
very happy pulling up of many of small crabs  
And others Eskimos were fishing for a  
Flounders in near the Beach front of the  
villages. They make a large hole to  
and build a snow wall in all round it  
them holes to protection from the snow-  
drifting. There, some women laying  
down on snow to seeing down to the bottom of  
sea. Wiggling the flounder bait line-



beside they have one twelve feet  
long pole very light wood and one end  
was a ivory fork, it was three points-  
tied together make for one fork.

They was busy all day long.

Spearing them flounders or forked  
them flounders put them up on the ice  
to inside of that snow wall.

for every other day Every body was  
busy young once hunt for crabs  
womens for flounders.

Strong mens for seal hunting and  
old mens for woods and water and  
old womens for cooking at homes and  
care for their homes and nobody worrying for  
anything they want for their family.

When springt time come, April 1<sup>st</sup> or 5<sup>th</sup>  
some Eskimos skin Boat owners  
they make a big room of snow house  
where the most deep snow.

And they bring their skin Boat inside  
of the snow house and repaired the  
skin Boat put new Waldrus skin over  
it the frame work.

And all the whale hunters crews was  
working in all hand everybody was working

When all got it done and ready for Whale hunting. After Whale hunting seasons is over they hunting for walrus around the Bering Straits.

For every other days they hauling some walrus meat during in the hunting season.

This Wales Eskimos have no cold storage as a like Diomedes Islanders.

This Eskimo they have to cooked up all the meat or day meat before store away I stayed in Cape Prince Wales Alaska for Two years with my second cousin Kapkana and his wife.

My cousins were help me in all their might all they could. Best they can.

So was me. I try to obeyed them everything they told me to do.

on July 10<sup>th</sup>, 1906

My cousin Kapkana took me to my father Aknepsak in Big Diomedes Island.

I was not like to stay in Big Diomedes Island, But my father told me to stayed with him in one winter so I did

Same summer, Revenue Cutter Bear called into Big Diomedes Island

The Captain I dont know-

his name was  
and his crew the sailors and officers  
going around Egloos to Egloos and-  
Destroyed every stills and sourdough  
berrals, Cutter went over to the Little-  
Diomedede Island and they Destroyed  
their every stills and sour dough  
berrals also for long while I never  
see no drunknes Eskimos in the Big Diomedede  
when fall time come Many Whales  
Ships come back from north.  
and I see Ship Thrasher the whaler  
come back also and Captain Bob-  
Komiskey discharge his wife Mukulook  
and a her boy Bob Omock my cousin  
Gee I was very glad to see them again.  
My Aunt Mukulook told us that my  
sister was way up married to one of  
Canadian officers that time I was  
feel sad in few days about my –  
sister did never come back from  
North. Whaler Beleverdier never come  
back yet. She might winter it way  
up north too. I cant never tell she said.

When fall time come. Two men's try to have my Aunt  
to be as their wife so one of the man stay  
with my aunt Mukulook in her Egloo

other man stayed at some body eles Egloo  
he was awfull crose Eyes. This fellow crose  
Eyes man was very jealuse about other man  
one who stayed with my Aunt Mukulook  
one early in morning Crose Eye man sneaking  
with his rifle inside of Egloo entrance  
down blow the hole and wait for that man  
to get up from his bed.

When he get up from his bed be start  
to putd on his dress after put on his shirt  
on and comance to Button up his shirt  
and put up his suspenders over this shoulders  
all at once Bang riffle shot from below  
him from the hole the entrance that man heavy  
fall down on the floor and minute my Aunt  
Mukklook run out try to catch that crose  
eye fellow and caught hime in out side and  
grab his rifle taken away that rifle from  
his hand and told him you kill him  
you bad man and that crose eyes man  
start to cry. Cry all his might and saying  
I kill him because I like you more than  
any women around here. She told hime  
to go home to where he come from.  
And she come in side the Egloo She saw  
her future husband he was on his feet again.  
She ask him if he was hurt he says ok, little

his face just black from Black Powder  
and his hairs left side was burn off  
no cut no burse wither he says to her  
I thought I got shot that time  
That early in that morning my Aunt and  
that man came over in our Egloo wake  
us up and told us story about shoting and  
what happen that morning.  
and I see that man face was very black  
from powder burn and his left hair was  
cut off by bullet.  
Later on Every body was laughing, laugh  
about crose eye fellow missed that man  
very close range Later on my oldest  
Aunt come to our Elgoo want to know  
all about and what happen.  
and my Aunt Mukulook tell her sister  
what happen this morning after that  
my oldest Aunt under standing all about  
she told us. That crose eye man was  
cry like anything. The he mantion about  
he kill this man. That crose eye man he don't  
know what to do now. Then every one  
laugh again until their tears run out  
from their eyes.  
few days later , my oldest Aunt Aknatook  
drive other man out from my Aunt Egloo

told hime not to come to my Aunt Mukulook.

After that no man come near my Aunt any

more. My Aunt very good man, nice

fellow, good nature, also he was goot

hunter, good worker, even very good strong

man his good wrestler he was six feet

1. ½ inches tall. 220 pounds good build.

I saw when he play trickes. he name was

AKNATOOK first he play trick he dress

up with fur cloths parkie deer legs

long mittens he set down on the floor

and he take 250 pounds flat round rock

stone first he put the rock on his legs

rolled on second he left it up right

hand side and he let it slided on

between his shoulders then to left

hand side and leted down on his legs

not even rock slips off from his hand

after that he repeated this time he never

stop he let that flat rock go in –

circle around his head eight or ten times

with out any slip off from

fur mittens. he also all kinds of

tricks when many man gathered round

or surround he want to find out how can

doing tricks just like hime. I saw that

no man cant tackle him doing those tricks

I saw when he giant swing on the strong rope. I saw he takes off his upper body cloths completely naked his upper body and let a man tie a the knife on the giant swing rope. That knife is sharp edge long bladed edge up and I saw his action he stand under the giant swing and knife and he grab the rope with both hands there I saw. Knife edge up between his hands then he lifted up himself slow forward on top the rope the knife with out any touch the knife he went over the rope I see nobody can do that every man just look at each other and smile at each other nobody cant tackle him. and I saw one more trick he doing he let that giant swing down closer to the floor just enough to reach it from floor when he sit down. First he let some young man hold hime from his back. 100 pounds flour tied on his front and he reach up to giant swing and pull up with his both hands pull up slow up to his chin. Once, twice, third, fourth, fifth and quiet.

I saw some more trick he doing  
he let some one man set a traps  
on a floor, no3 Traps. This man setted  
five feet apart on the floor five of  
them traps are wide open straight line.  
I saw, my uncle Aknatook bare footed  
stand close to first trap when he  
ready he jump Both feet to the Trap  
blade he touched with Both toes  
on the blade then I hear click, click,  
click, click, click none of the trap  
catch his toes, them. I saw mens  
look at each other and smile each  
other one more tick he doing it.  
I saw, they let giant swing hanged  
straight down each side of Kazkie  
and they tied whale jaw bone each ends  
to the giant swing Rope.  
that whale jaw Bone weight about 200  
pounds. hanging down enough to  
swinging back and forth  
when my uncl ready to action he get down  
to hole the entrance he had 3 feet  
long rod other hand and some one let  
the heavy whale jaw bone started  
swing side ways keep it swinging  
rapidly fast then I saw that long Bone



swing above the hole the entrance and my  
uncle waiting down below the hole.

When whale jaw Bone swing away far back

my uncle jump up with his stick

in hands wait for heavy Bone come

back when come back to his position

he jump over the rod with both feet

same time jump over swinging whale

jaw bone and he get away run

fast he can make

when that whale bone swing back just

missed my uncle back.

My uncle doing that for awhile and keep

that long bone higher and higher up

to 6 feet or more then he quiet doing

that dangerous thing.

I saw hime one time he shoot a target

some man put it up navey Black plug

a tobacco. 250 yards edge way side

he shot it right in the middle once twice

and third every shots he hided right in

midle of navey Black Plug of Taboacco.

I saw he doing many kinds things.

Sometimes, I seen Eskimos Wrestling out

doors when fine days wrestle on the snow

upper body maked they wrestling catch on –

catch a can. I seen my uncle Aknatook-

beats very man from the start to end.

I seen Eskimos like to wrestling out door  
once in while just for keep healthy  
and keep exercise of body their no prize for  
wining unless any Eskimo offering to  
unseen God some where up bove then put it  
up for prize wining.

I seen foot races, Dogs races, Omyiak races  
Children races , foot Balls, tossing  
Blankets I seen many thing amusements  
that time play with Lasoo, Bow and arrow  
sling shots, Ivory slip shots play spearing,  
swinging, coastling hid and seeks, Bouncing  
Balls with feet and hand and play hockey  
run and board jumps

---

When spring time come five of us preparing  
for whaling we fix skin boat nice shape  
repaired paddle and oars repair harpoon  
with bomb gun and strong raw hide  
and three seal skins pokes for float  
few days after we drag our skin boat out  
to open sea. I am only nearly eleven  
years all three of the others boys are  
Eighteen year old our captain is little  
old man and our harpooner he only  
got one eye he was strongest amongst us

And when we come to open water we  
row further up toward to north. When we  
stop we pull up our skin boat on top  
the ice. I seen other skin boat stops  
half ways. My uncle and my father  
we in other Boat they was nine of  
them crew in that skin boat.

Later on at noon day we saw two whales  
playing not far away from us sometimes  
they jump in the air half way up to  
their huge heavy body and come down  
make the water splash by and by they gotten  
quite down float on surface water  
by motionless. They lay side by side  
blowing spouts. Later our captain told  
us to go over there and wait for chance  
to get trick either one of them.

so we push our skin Boat down and floated  
and we sit down to our positions and  
start paddle toward to whale when  
we come too close our harpooner motion us  
keep paddle so we keep paddle faster and I  
saw our harpooner stood up with his  
harpoon with Bomb Gun. I saw he  
struck it all he might use all his  
strenth and I hear explosion shell.  
I saw that whale rose rapidly quick

and I saw that whale floaks the tail  
rose up above us and come down.  
hit the water just miss shin Boat one  
hair huge water was splash on or skin  
Boat nearly half full.  
That whale went away with our three  
seal skins pokes along.  
Later we paddle toward to strong ice to  
emptied our skin Boat when we come to  
the ice we bail out the water fastest we  
can. After we got through bail water out  
we pull our skin Boat on the Ice and  
look around watching for that whale come  
up someplace. After while we go over to  
other Boat. When we meet together they  
gave us some extra Ropes and three more  
pokes for floats. Then we departed we  
go same place where we came from.  
we stay there for a while and I hear captain  
said there is come up far down below  
the other Boat. So we put our skin  
Boat down to the water for quick we  
put it our oars on the oar locks and start  
to pull ahead we pulling oars steady  
hard work keep pulling tell we come  
to the other Boat. I saw that other Boat crew  
use paddles nine of them. I saw we were going ahead.

our Captain keep saying we come nearer Boys.  
Keep pulling keep pulling he keep saying that  
continually don't stop keep pulling.  
he know we were pulling all we might. Later other  
boy opposite me signaling when I turn  
to see him he pointed with his eyes on  
to old man captain. When I turn to old  
man Captain I saw hime , his eyes were  
big as a Dollar never blink, keep looks  
on ahead his tears roll down and his  
mouth full of foam he keep on saying  
keep pulling, keep pulling, We coming  
nearer he keep his body moving forward  
same time every one of us start to laugh  
until we tired from laughing then we pull  
harder till we come very close to that  
whale. there I saw our harpooners stand  
up with his harpoon when we came  
along side of a whale he stricked one more  
and I hear explosion of Bomb shell  
inside of a whale. This time whale never  
fight dive down smooth and other  
Boat going ahead of us few minutes more  
whale come up and I saw my uncle  
Aknatook stood up with doding Gun  
and shot the whale and I saw-

that whale rolled over died. When I  
look around we was under neath of  
of Diomedes Village.  
Whin this mens tied tow line on whale we  
towed her into the main ice and make fasted and  
can't get away no more. Then every body  
was happy and I see they send two boys  
over to Little Diomedes to tell them  
people that we catch one Big whale.  
same evening every body was come far help us.  
every man working cut up whale carcass  
plenty to eat, every body glad that we catch  
Biggest whale in that time. After cut up the  
whale carcass we hauled up to summer  
cold storage. Later after few days  
one lost skin Boat come to Bid Diomedes  
Island they were ten crews in one skin Boat  
came from Cape Prince Wales Alaska  
They were lost in foggy day and landed  
in Big Diomedes Island. They stayed two weeks  
in Big Diomedes Island can't go home  
They were barred [?] from many Ice between the  
Bering Straights. So they Hunt for  
whales with us around Big Diomedes Island.  
One morning we went to south side of Diomedes  
They were two more skin Boat beside us.  
Cape Prince Wales Skin Boat and my uncle Boat

We pulled our skin Boats on main Ice and Waiting for whale come up to surface. other skin Boats futher down another one further up. we was in middle of them waiting for whale come up at noon, I saw my uncle Boat strick at whale. Then we push our Boat down to water and we go over there to help them. Also, other Boat come for help. When we surround the Whale, Cape Prince of Wales man strucked with his spear next our harpooner strucked too. Later on, we kill that Big Whale. After they put tow lines on, we tow it to towards village when we come to under the village they make fast that Big whale into main ice. after that they send two Boys over to Little Diomed Island in evening every body come down for help help cutting Wales carcus. After all cut up carcus we divided in three portions for my uncles Skin Boat. Then to Cape Prince of Wales skin Boat and then to our Boat. After that, we divided to Boats crews and then to people one who helps divided up according to rules whale Bones and all. Those whale tooth is silk like. Long slabs 6 or 7 feet long.

One week later those Wales people goin home  
cross the Bering straights loaded with  
muktuk and meat.

Two months after my father and I went  
to Cape Prince of Wales Alaska and stay  
with my cousin Kapkana in four years,  
work, school, and every Saturday I go  
hauling woods with Dog Team in winter  
time. I do anything according to my  
cousins told me to do. In main time  
I went to Kazkie at evening and I help  
oldest mens go get some water for  
them take slabbail out dumped and  
go get some seal oil for their lamps  
I do anything when they told me to do  
I try to help old peoples all I can when  
they told me to do for them,  
Because my father been told me try to  
keep obeydian and try to keep nice boy  
and learn system of life and grow  
strong and healthy

My father Aknepsak) and my uncle  
(Akmatook) raisn me very hard ways of  
my life systems. The way they want me  
raisn good condition of my life system  
they give me rules to eat and rules for life



### Rules for Life systems

Since after my mother died until my father died.

1. In the morning wake up early.
- 2 go out doors with out any warm clothes on. wear only slippers and parkie.
- 3 drink half cups of water. Soonest going in side the Egloo.
- 4 Don't eat breakfast too early have to wait a while for full awake.
5. dont drink water too soon in right after meals have to wait for halfe hour or more. then take a water all I want.
- 6 Dont wear clothes upper body in side the Egloo, even I am feeling chill.
- 7 Dont laying to rest from tiredness sit down on the floor and keep folding both legs together and dont rest the body to the wall or anything.
- 8 Keep clean. Wash up face and body sweeped the floor in any time. dont walk around inside the Egloo with dirty mukluks on. and every time go inside the Egloo, take it out mukluks and parkie.
- 9 Eat one kind of salt water animals in all day dont mixed with land animals.

If I eat land animal meat eat land

animals meat in all day long.

Obey the rules if you want a live a strong

and healthy and live long life with

out any disease or sickness.

Here are the reasons of rule of life

of our oldest generations given advice to

there beloved relatives.

1. to training up your sleepingness. you might not need sleep some time in your life if you up against it or lost some place.
2. to training up your skin from cold weather. your good skin might stand cold weather more then you expect
- 3 and that half cup of water you drink in morning that will soothe your empty stomach from shrink or from empty stomach cramps.
- 4 To give a practice for empty stomach for while. if you don't gave a practice for empty stomach if you are some where out in country and you have no food. nothing to eat. that your no train stomach might bother you all the time. wanted to eat all the time
5. and beside if you are some where in country have no water the thirst and lack of water might Bothered you.

6. if you wear some cloths upper body inside the Eglloo and if you happen to be out some where in country and there is no Elgoo or house your not train skin cannot stand any chill or cold weather.
7. If you take it easy and keep comfortable all the time no matter where you are, where you go you might feel like to rest and feel like to sleep and lazy for rest of your life.  
to keep your limb exercise bend. if you dont keep exercise your legs from bending you might not able to walk long distance
8. to keep clean. if you keep clean all the peoples might given you a admirations.
9. If you eat all mixed up with salt water animals meat and land animals it might produce a Gas or deadly poisonous.

I was trying to obey this rule best I can  
and best I could

I'm not the only one to have a rule  
systems of life.

Many of the Eskimos familys has their  
own rules systems of life.

it is a too many of rules systems of  
Life. But it is not written down to papers  
for the ready to learn because Eskimos has  
no book to read to learning a rules.

systems of life.

It is very difficulty to remember all those rules of life with out any book or log Book.

One fine day in June 15 1907.

My uncle Aknatook and other Eskimos we went to Fair Way Rock Island. Small rocky and cliff Island South side of Diomedes Island six miles distance from Diomedes Island

We went down with skin Boat.

With rowing and paddling.

We was heading for get some cliff dwelling Birds Eggs.

When we arrived to the Island my uncle and other man we climb up to cliff in north side on the top of cliff We had along with some long ropes and some poke and empty Boxes don't scared for falling down to the water we are going to send you down to side of cliff my uncle tie me around in my waist some of that end of strong rope. And give me a seal skin poke you filled up this poke with eggs and you let us pull it up that poke when you got it full.

Now I starts to descending down to the cliff

Both of them my uncle and other man  
keep given slacken out the rope to let  
one descending down to side the cliff.  
And all I could hear of so many noises  
of cliff dwelling sea birds it was just  
flying and hovering all around and above  
me. It was so many of multitudinous  
if bird. When I stoped on first  
ledge of cliff there I saw so many  
Eggs was laying all over around the  
Ledge  
I start to picking up them Eggs into my  
seal skin poke  
It was no time I filled up the seal  
skin poke with Crow Bill , Duck Eggs  
the Crow-Bill-Duck a slang word given  
to the sea bird name [?] cliff dwelling Bird  
names as a Crow Bill Duck almost like  
a Penguin. But small. crow Bill duck has  
a largest Egg ever known in Cliff dwelling  
birds and hatch only one large Egg  
in a year. This large Egg shell is green light  
spotted color it was very good Eggs to eat  
This Crow Bill Duck Eggs Diomedes Islands  
Eskimos favored to eat then any other  
Ducks Eggs.  
So I let it pull up the seal skin poke  
entirely full of Crow Bill Duck Eggs.

I was doing picking eggs all I can picking  
until my uncle satisfaction of getting  
a Eggs. Come up now. We got enough  
of Eggs, he call me.

I know I use to heard about sea Gull  
Eggs some Eskimos they use to put  
the Sea Gull Eggs inside to their parkie  
hood for save keeping from crushing  
when they ascending on top of cliff  
so, I do the same before I start to  
ascending. I picked up some dozen  
of sea Gull Eggs and place it  
gently inside of my wind break  
hood, it was those Eggs back of me  
as if I was packing Eggs.

pull me up now I called up. Now there I  
ascending my uncle and other man were pulling  
me up. one place there in the cliff were  
hollow place.

When I come to that place I Cant  
protect myself from swinging around  
I was going up fast when I came  
near the edge of over hanging cliff  
right squar to them Eggs all crushed  
to pieces. I can feel meat to the Eggs  
starts to streaming down right into-

my skin. When I come to my uncle  
and other man. I told them about the  
Eggs behind me inside of my hood.  
They were crushed to peices.  
ha, Ha, ha, ha, ha, Both of them were  
laughing at me. Why dont you leave  
them alone? you should not take them  
Sea Gull Eggs. We cant use them  
my uncle told me.  
When I took out my Wind Break  
It was sticky and slippy all over my  
back even ini my skin of my back.  
Oh, I saw, them two man were starts  
to laugh again, more laughters  
I ever see.  
There I was trying to clean away  
the meat of Eggs very sticky and  
slippy thing I ever saw in my life.  
Later on I found out  
We had so many of Crow Bill Eggs  
and the round in after While my  
uncle and other man start to  
haul them Eggs down to the skin  
Boat. Later, I found out that we  
got more Eggs then any one of the  
Eskimos in around the skin Boat.  
same evening, We go back to Big Diomede

Island for many days we eat Eggs  
every once in while.  
Few day after that, I took a small skin Boat  
and heading for picking Crow Bill Duck  
in south side of Diomedede villagers  
in around the some nearer cliff  
I was all alone nobody was round me.  
I use to heard some Eskimos when talking  
between themselves some Eskimos use  
to climb some cliffs for picking  
Crow Bill Duck Eggs by all alone with  
out any rope or any assistant.  
Gee I wanted to try that climb all by  
myself.  
When I come to the nearer cliff from  
villagers. I pulling up my Boat to the  
Beach and I Examine the cliff to which side is  
to be best to ascending up to cliff  
I starts to climbing.  
There is some not so many Crow Bill  
Ducks sitting around some cliff Ledges  
I was keep climbing up and using my  
feet and my hands.  
Later, I going up almost to the halfe way.



When I look down I found out  
I was up way high from where I was  
starts looks more then hundred feet  
up. and still I was halfe way to the  
Crow Bill Duck where they sitting around  
this cliff is very steep. I found out now  
then, I chance my mind not to keep climb  
up. Then I start to descend.  
I try to best I can to descending.  
But it was very hard to descending with  
out any seeing a right place to stepped on  
a footing. I am traped. I said to  
myself and I'm stuck right here.  
How can I come down? Can any-  
no body hear me if I call for help?  
No, nobody cant hear me. beside  
every body was asleep in the village  
No, I cant make it to descending  
It was best way to keeping climbing  
up. I going up slow keep creeping along.  
I have to test feeling of every hold  
of my hands to the rock whither solid  
or loose and I was very careful all the  
time, I was work hard to climbing up  
sweat nearly tired and all in.  
I was remember not to let it go my-

hands hold of grip or missing of my steps  
a footing and I was keep creeping along  
to climbing up slow.

I grab hold squar rock above me

I dont know it was loose rock.

Shape as a box size about foot  
by two feet.

It was moved to words me right the  
way I know it was loose rock.

good thing I got good hold in my left  
hand to the solid rock.

and my left toe was steping on strong  
rock. I press that loose rock with  
my right hand to let it stay where  
it was. Then, I moved my body side  
ways little and take my hand away  
from that rock. Then that rock falling  
just miss me. I watch that rock was  
falling down fast.

And then I feel scared and feeling tedious  
and weak. So I turning to the cliff and  
shut my eyes and I cling to the wall of  
cliff and I try to keep as normal as I could.  
Later on when I get stronger I begine to  
continue my climbing.

When I come to the small ledge I take a  
rest and sit down on rock and thinking

about why I wanted climbing up the cliff for. the climbing cliff is very foolish indeed. and I wont climb any cliff as long as I live any more in after this. When I look up to the side of cliff it was not very much steep as I climb the first one the down below me. I start to climbing up again. This time it not very much hard time to climb up. On the way up. I pick up four big Eggs when I get up on top the cliff I know I was save. I going down to the beach with out any hard time to descending because I was walking on real ground It was not very steep as like as that cliff I was limbing up. Soonest I come to my boat I going home I just got four Crow Bill Ducks Eggs with me and that was a last climbing cliffs for my life no more for me I promise

July 10, 1907. My father took me to  
Nome Alaska. Amongst the other Eskimos  
with skin Boat  
Many Skin Boat come down to Nome Alaska  
that spring on the way going down  
we sailing some time we towing the  
skin boat along the beach  
some times we bound from storm weather  
and staying around the any place the beach  
190 miles distance around the beach  
to the Nome Alaska we made it more than twenty  
days when we arrived to Nome we  
set up tents around the sandspits side  
North west side of town opposite side of the Snake River.  
Few days later I saw many tents all round  
in Sand Spits, Mostly Eskimo Tents.

They were come from difference places.  
from King Island and from Diomedes  
from Siberian from Cape Prince  
Wales , from Teller, from Douglas, and from  
Cap Woolly from Sinrok, from Criples river  
and from penny river and came from Cape  
Nome, Spruce Creek, many Eskimos surround  
around sand spit set up many tents  
all seeking for trading.

Many times I saw Eskimos around the  
Streets try to sell his curio Ivory to white  
peoples or try to trade in stores many time  
I seen them Eskimos carry around their  
furs raw ivory raw hides, seal skins  
mukluks, parkies, seal skin pants  
Many all kinds Eskimos peddling around  
in street. Many times when I go around  
Eskimos tents I saw Eskimos work on  
his ivory curio, sewing, tanning  
work fast all their might and sweat  
on his brow when a evening down I  
saw so many Eskimos peddling in front  
streets try to sell and trade.

Eskimos having good time sell his few things  
to what people and he buying something  
he want.

One day I ask my father if he likes to smoke cigars he says sure I like to smoke cigars he said some evening when I go up Town. I pick some cigars butts from side walks until I was filled up my right hand side pocket and go home. When I saw my father I give him cigar butts. Later he cut up all the cigar butts and mixed with Russian Leaf Tobacco. I seen he try it he said that fine smoking so I think myself I going to get some more cigar butts and help my father to get some smoking tobacco and gathered some cigar butts, next day, I go up town and start pick some cigars butts from side walks when I come near to Board of Trade – Saloon, I very nearly fill up my both pockets with cigar butts when I was picking along. One sudden some body lifted me up. I don't know what's the matter with me and that white feller took me down to Beach and he starts splash water on left hand side of my coat pocket few minutes I saw many people surrounded us they wanted to see what all about. Later I find out one of-

the cigars has been burn my left pocket  
and there I saw cigars has been falling  
out from my pocket all way from  
side walk down to the beach.

and I hear every body was laugh. Laugh  
all their might.

After that I quit picking cigar butts  
no more picking cigars butts. I quit  
forever I saw many miners up in hills or  
around flats even in around beach.  
all seeking for valuable Gold.

I don't see no Eskimos looking for Gold  
I don't know why. Eskimos never know  
seeking for Gold even I never hear any  
one of Eskimos told his story about Gold.  
even olden time every Eskimo discovered  
his Gold. I don't think Eskimos ever  
know about very valuable Gold

I think some Eskimos have little nugget  
for his medicine keep the devils away  
and sewed into his back of parkie or keep  
the little nuggets accidently some where in  
Egloos. Eskimos never know about very  
usfull and valualb Gold until they  
saw it from white peoples miners or  
until Eskimos saw Dollar size twenty Dollar  
Gold piece of money. I saw Eskimos has

charms of coins silver money around their  
Belt hanging down or for Earring and  
finger Rings even Gold five Dollar pieces  
Ten Dollar. Twenty Dollar pieces, some of  
them Eskimos tap them down make ring  
for charm never know this money  
is value to any civilize people in the world.  
I saw Eskimos try to get old timers  
Beads This olden time Beads are largest  
whits ones or cristele Jade, Black Jade  
Green Jade light Jade. Those largest  
Bead are very valuable to Chief or richest  
Eskimos for their Crown and smallest  
one for necklaces or bracelets  
and very smallest Beads for charms  
around Belts and mukluks Gloves  
and capes and displaced on walls for  
charms, Thats all I know those Beads  
are very valuable to Eskimos in all  
around Alaska . Eskimos look for them  
and try trade among them selfs  
so they can get more trade from  
Chiefs and Richest Eskimos  
Those two largest Beads cost one skin  
Boat or one Black Fox.  
and necklaces one string around neck



cost the same as two large Beads and  
skin Boat cost Twenty spotted reindeer  
skins and two wolferines and Ten Red  
Foxes skins and one Black Fox or silver  
Gray Fox Cost the same and four  
Largest Beads Cost one Black Fox or  
one Silver Gray Fox.

Many Days after on September 5<sup>th</sup> 1906

I saw Every Eskimos gitten Ready to  
go back their homes. I saw many Eskimos  
They exchange their silver money or Gold  
money to stores they buying any-  
thing they want from stores.

Then I saw Eskimos realize about those  
silver coins and Gold money are  
very usfull thing for in Trade amongs  
the White peopls.

One early in the morning Easterly wind  
freezing and I saw many skin boat  
loaded up along the sand spits Beach  
get ready. Later on I saw when each  
Boats loaded they hoist there sails  
going home ward bound.

When we come to Cape Prince of Wales  
Alaska, my father and myself we  
stayed with my cousins Mr. Kapkana  
in one winter until we come to Nome

Alaska again. That year was July 10, 1908  
we come to Nome with other Eskimos  
on skin boat. When we stops at Nome  
there I saw my sister Asonggoyi with  
with her little girl. Two year old half-  
Breed White and I saw man with them  
his name was Mr. Happy Jack,  
He was a great Ivory artist and carver  
they has been married not very long ago  
Mr. Happy Jack my brother in law well-  
come us to his home.

Later on, my sister told me all about  
how she come to Nome Alaska  
That Mr. Captain Kettle on Belverdier wha-  
-ler he took her to Nome from way up  
North, Hersel Island she said. She has  
been married to one of the Canadian  
Officer and she was devorce when  
Mr Kettle come and come down  
here with Mr. Kettle on the way  
he was going out side to San Franci-  
-sico California.

Three month after my father died Oct 7<sup>th</sup>  
1908. people put my father AKNEPSAK in  
the grave at Sand Spits Grave Yard  
and two years I stayed with my Brother  
in Law Happy Jack and my sister.

Happy Jack my brother in law he busy with his Ivory carving even Ivory curio and put pictures on raw Ivory and my sister sewing on parkies, Mukluks, slippers and I helped them huall water huall drift wood from the Beach and go to schools. Main time, I polish some of Ivory what Happy Jack maded curio Sometimes Happy Jack let me make some old Ivory Fabbs for watch charm. Some times I made five or Ten fabbs one day when we got down town I sell my Fabbs for 25¢ each to Mr. Black Wells the Fur and Ivory Curio Store. sometime I sell my Ivory Fabbs to Mr ShieldBurg also, he keep store Fur and Ivory Curio Store.

I realize that we make good living that way so, two years afterwards in August 10<sup>th</sup> 1910 Happy Jack took us to down to Nortten Bay Eglootaluk, Month Later, Happy Jack and I gethered some ol d mamoth tusks or mamouth tooths around Norton Bay and last part of August 30<sup>th</sup> 1910 we were go up to Nome Alaska on Mr. Okitkoon little schooner when we come to Nome we sell it some mamoth Tusks or tooths to Mr Blackwells it was four coal sacks full of petrified mamoth

Tooths for \$300.00 and two six feet long Tusks  
four, four feet long tusks and some scaps of  
all Black Ivory two sacks full we solded for  
\$200.00 Happy Jack my Brother in law was  
very happy that day and he was buying  
everything he want it and we go back to Nortten  
Bay Eglootaleek by same boat with Okitkoon the  
owner of schooner . after we arrived at Eglootaleek  
we moved father up to river and wintered up  
the River same winter I go out hunting for  
Jack rabbits and snow shoe rabbits plenty of  
snow shoe Rabbits that winter sometimes I  
bring Rabbits home 20 or 40 every time I  
go out hunting for snow shoe Rabbits  
and I saw many ptarmigin all over places.  
One time my sister set out some ptarmigin  
snears five hundred yards across the creek  
every morning she bring five or ten ptarmigin  
once in while when the river over flow round  
edge of river bank or through Ice cracks  
I seen some three kind of fish swaming around  
between strong ice and over flow young ice  
they were Grayling, White Fish and Trouts  
When water gitten low next day I go down to  
river and I start stomp on the Fish and I  
kill many fish when I got enough of it I  
start to gethered the Fish one place and take them

home. when I come home with half sack full  
of fish my ask me where I get them fish  
I told her from over flow river on top the ice  
and she wants to go down to river gethered some  
fish I told her not to go down I will do  
fishing myself. Then I go down to river and  
look for fish myself and Bring many fishes  
home. There is not many people around there  
only Reindeer Camp three miles up above  
us and from Reindeer camp twenty miles  
up to river. Theres one family making camp  
for trapping fish. One morning Happy Jack  
ask me to go up to river and visiting and see that family  
twenty miles up. I says to hime we can go  
so we start to go up with Dog Team.  
we has a big sledge and Ten Dogs when we  
arrived to that place we stayed over night  
with that family next morning after breakfast  
there, I saw eight fish traps right in the  
pond or stream from river there four dams  
hundred feet apart. Each dam has two traps  
between them fish dam. I saw many fish  
swimming it was trouts. Water only two  
feet deep after I watch them swimming fish  
I took a long pole start a fishing after I  
catch four fish I hear some body call me

when I look up. I saw that man he name  
was Okitkoon same man Fish Trapper.  
He said to me you better not try to fishing  
you going to get wet he said, I will give  
Fish many as you want. So, I like to  
fishing, but , that man stop me. When I  
get up on Bank of pond I saw so many  
frozen fish string it with long brush  
pilled up like cord wood. Later on, that man  
Okitkoon he loaded our sled with Fish.  
That sled I can't lifted back end of sled  
when we start back home. I have to lead  
or dogs and Happy Jack have to push  
the sled. and our dogs work hard try to  
pull the sled. I lead ahead walk slow  
12 o'clock at mid night we got in to our  
home and tired all in so we have fish  
for many days.

One fine day I was hunt for snow shoe  
Rabbits again I take four good dogs and  
sled this time. I was climbed up the same  
mountain where I use to hunt for snow  
shoe rabbits. When I got up on top the  
mountain I leaved my dogs behind  
and hunting for rabbits.

I had a gun it was sixteen Gauge single  
barrel. When I shot one Rabbit  
I have to looking around for some more  
Rabbits with any moved around.

I use to kill two or four rabbits of some  
place and I have to leaved them Rabbits in  
one pile and I keep going down wards  
in inside the willowy opposite side of  
small steep creek shot and killed some  
snow shore rabbits.

When I going too far down I start to go  
up in other side the steep creek.

Shooting at the Rabbits same time  
When I get on top of the mountain I  
starts to gethered up Rabbits in one place  
and when I counted up Rabbits it was  
twenty eight.

Soon after I loaded up my sled and  
start to go home.

My dogs was willing to going home they was  
running full speed ahead.

there I realized that my shot gun was

laying on top the load was falling the  
Barrel toward me. I have been forget  
all about to put it other way round.  
or put it on lashing it into the sled.  
So I was going down side the hill full speed  
I have no break in the sled. I cant stoped  
my dogs or I could not make go slower  
from going fast to down hill.  
It was very difficulty to stop or make a slower  
their is some patches of alders scattered around  
the hills side.  
Finally I came to the Patch of Alders  
them two lead dogs were switching to  
right hand side other two dogs turn to  
left hand side. There my sled was bumped  
against them Alder Patch and I was fly  
up in air up above my sled. And one sudden  
I hear my gun explode under neath  
me. After that I was landed in other side  
of the Alder Patch unhurt.  
Gee I said to myself, that was a very  
close call for me to get shot from  
my own shot gun it was nearly  
call the accident  
Next time I will every careful for my gun  
and I will see and be sure that my  
Gun have take it out the Shell  
and from now on I will very careful  
after then I untangling my dogs and



I went home.

Next day I went to Reindeer Camp.

When I arrived into Reindeer Camp.

They was going to chase some show shoe

Rabbits into their nets in the end of

the river willows. While I was waiting for

them to go chasing.

I reloaded some of my empty Brace

Shot Gun Shells. When I got through

with my Shot Gun Shells reloaded

I see this Natives was ready to go

chasing Snow Shoe Rabbits in the river

one young man and me was go together

on foot. Walking slow an talking about

something, just before we come to our

position to chasing rabbits.

This young native said, look, look at

the Red fox above us were watching on us.

Soonest I saw it, I run up to the Fox

befor I come close enough to him she

run down to the River and run away

from us. When I come down to that young

man and I ask him which way that Fox

go he told me he saw that Fox was

run up to the river. We better run after the

fox. No, we cannot come close to that Fox

he said. let me try and come close to

the Fox go ahead and try it won't cost

you anything to try and catch him.

he said. So I give him my Bag and Shell  
I took along my Gun and five shell  
and run swiftest I could go.  
Two miles after I made run there I was  
not far away from that Fox.  
I just wanted to see how fast I can run  
I try to gain my running after the Fox  
I was come close to the Fox all the time.  
That I saw the Fox seems to me she was  
tired getting slower than all the time.  
finally The Red Fox run and turn up to  
side of the hill. I turn too.  
The fox was stop and turn to me in right  
the way. I made aim at him and shot  
him and killed him.  
when I looks a back at to the young man  
I saw him coming running he was  
far down behind me in the river  
I took the Red Fox and come back to the  
young man. When we meet together  
he said, Gee, I thought you cannot  
run that fast. I was surprise when I  
see you run swift and fast.  
So, I am not go chasing snow shoe  
Rabbits in that time. I just went home.  
My brother in Law Mr Happy Jack and my  
sister was very glad to see that  
Red Fox what I catch that day.  
My brother in law skined the Red Fox and put in  
to stretcher to dry.

That same winter Happy Jack caught ten  
Red Fox and five minks and  
I caught one White Fox and one Red.  
I gave it them two Fox to my sister.  
When spring time came I get a job from  
Reindeer man. I suppose to Reindeer herder  
for a whil so I stayed at the camp.  
Happy Jack took his family and moved up  
to the White Mountain  
I was working for in Reindeer Herding.  
When, Mr. Okitkoon go the Nome Alaska  
I was going with him to Nome Alaska.

We go to Nome Alaska with his boat.

few days later I got a job at S.S. Corwin  
as a dish washer or mess boy. That was a  
year June 20, 1911 when I was nearly fifteen  
year old. Captain Dick Healy was on S.S. Corwin  
and first mate was name varnner.

That summer S.S. Corwin running mail and  
freight up to Northern Coast. between Nome  
Alaska. Teller, Wales, Deering, Candle, Kotzebue,  
and Point Hope, Point Barrow and from  
Barrow to Nome from Nome to St-  
Michael. that first trip I don't like it  
very much. I work hard every day beside  
I don't like their language either.

One stormy day right front of Nome Alaska  
Town, S.S. Corwin anchored Two miles out  
it was wind blow from South East by  
South it was stormy weather. Ship was  
rolling and hanged on to Two heavy Anchors  
Every crew was sea sick. I am the one is  
worst sea sick. I lay on in my Bed  
sea sick, I can't work, I can't do nothing  
these I saw first mate Warmer sewing some  
heavy canves on the main deck hall way floor  
he was sit on the canves sewing and he  
chewing his big tobacco and spitting on the

floor under neath of my Bed. That makes me worst sea sick, every once in a whil I run out for vomitting. When I come into my Bed mate warnner he make fun of me and laugh at me and he said to me thats too bad my boy you can't help it sea sickness you better not work when storm like that and sea sick.

Later on them two Chinaman come over to me and talk their own language yon-ma-ma-ka-hai, you sick? why don't you come work? I say to them go way and stay away don't come back keep away. and they make funny laugh at me and go away. When them two Chinaman went to there jobs, mate warnner ask me if I understand their words you ma-ma-ka-hai? I told hime I think I understand that word by sound and mate Warnner laugh, laugh all he might even show up his Chew Tabacco in his mouth. Later on mate warnner he roll up that big heavy canves and leave that was a near dinner time. Later on one of the Chinaman come to me again under me he said same word Jow ma-ma-Ka-hai, still sick?

those words makes me mad. mad as a dog  
want to fight. one sudden I jump down  
from my bed and land right front of China  
man and I have good posesition to hit  
him right in chin then I srick hime  
and hit him right place on his chin  
befor I hit hime again he landed on the  
floor flat. I wait for hime to get up  
or stand up before I look around any  
place. I hear somebody running behind  
me sound like running before that  
approaching person hit me. I crauch down  
bend over their I saw other Chinaman  
missed me he run pass me all at once  
I jump made for his body I land right  
round his body when I got my posesition  
I trowed hime side ways I saw, he landed  
on floor minute more, I hear some one  
said, say, what going on here one of the crew  
Eskimo Mr. Spike tall heavy set fellow  
he said to Stewert go head and hit that  
Eskimo boy. try and see if it will good for  
you hit hime will you? we stand there for  
moment, without any saying something.

after while. Stewert and two Chinamans  
went back where they belong.  
I never work till next day when fine day  
and smoother waves. I saw Ship S.S.  
Cowin Drag her two Anchors towards  
to near Sand Spits Beach. after break-  
fast. Ship S.S. Cowin moved farther  
out and anchored three days after when  
five day Crew going to shore. I ask  
Stewert pay me off I want to quit  
my job he says no, don't quit  
stay with your job and your learning  
trade. I going raise your wages. Dollar  
more that make two and half  
I said no. I quit. I don't like those  
two dangeruse Chimamans and I don't like  
the way they talks, what? till me what  
they saying to you? you ma,ma, Ka  
hai, Kai, yoi. Those words I been lessen [?]  
and hear them since I come here or  
I come to board of S.S. Corwin. I don't  
like Chinamans words and I don't like  
work with Chinamans better pay me  
and let me go to shore. So Stewert said  
all right we go up on Deck see pursher  
when we go on deck Stewert ask Pursher  
to pay me off. Later on pursher hand me

check a cost \$75.00 that Biggest money  
I every make. Same evening I was on  
shore in Nome Alaska.  
few days after, I start selling copper Brass and  
Leads Iron. I sell them scraps and junks to  
small outfits smelter. Mr Balzer & Joe Hendrick  
they was running Nome, Smelter Co. in the –  
Sand Spits. I sold Copper for five cents a  
pound. Brass for five cents a pound, Lead five  
cents a pound. Iron for one and half cent a  
pound. Some times I take some boys work for  
me to haul my junk to Nome Smelter  
Co. I pay them boys for twenty five cents  
per hour some times, six or us gathered  
junks one place to another right front of  
town. Somtimes up in the Thaundes one  
to four miles out the Town, many times I ask  
many miners or prospectors about unless copper  
Brass and Lead and Iron either if they



have, so can have some junks. many times, miners gave me plenty of junks useless thing and I thanks them plenty and we start haul junks to sand spit. After we complete all hauled junks to sand spit, Nome Smelter Company the owner Smelts Mr Bolyer and Hendricks weighing my junks and pay me cash money and I pay my workers Twenty five cents per hour. Sometimes we work all day long gathered some junks, try to make more money. Some times we gathered some Gunny Sacks, coal sacks and Flour sacks after we got enough sack we sold it to Nome Lighthouse Commission Company we get price for sacks Ten cents each. I try to make living that way before winter come in Nome Alaska. some times I repaired some useless Lamp and Stoves and many things to need fixed and repair work and sold it to second hand stores in Nome Alaska.

When fall time come I go fishing for tomcods right in the Sneak river between Sand spit and Nome Town. I fishing with hook and line, I fishing and hooking all I can. morning to till evening after supper I took my biggest Tom cods bring it with rod strong

enough to hold one dozen biggest Tom Cod and I peddling around the Streets try to sell my Tom Cods for fifty cents per dozen in one rod. sometimes I go up river hunt ptarmigens and Rabbits. Most in time I bring home bag full of ptarmingens and one or four Rabbits next morning I peddling around in front the street sold my ptarmiggns for three for dollar and Rabbit two dollars a each.

When main Ice strong enough to go out hunt for seals we Eskimos all go out to open water and hunt for Seals. When we ever get some seals and after bring hime and skined the seals we sell Seals Blubber to dog owner for three to four Dollars five

Gallon can Seal Blubbers. Sometimes we sell whale seal for five Dollars to any one want a buy whole seal.

Same winter I saw many things in Nome Alaska Dog Races and Hollardays Christmas New Year go to Churches all stores and many placed Decorrated every persons busy and whit people wear their best customs cloths, even Eskimos wear their best hand made skins customs cloths Some Times we go out to ice and crabing we have to make many holes large enough

to pull up largest crab through the holes  
some times we make one hole a day because  
Ice is so thick sometimes Ice is thickness  
five to seven feet thick. This is slow work  
to make a crabing hole in the Ice. very difficality  
we had seven to ten foot long pole other end  
is sharp pointed steel. We called Ice pick  
we keep work with Ice pick until half  
feet deep and other instrument we had a  
Ice shovel five to seven feet long one end  
is Reindeer Horn hoop seven inches diameder  
it net work with whale bone. silk like  
black, never frost no frost spoiled  
and we shoveled out ice circles with it.  
after we finish a hold we sink crab iine  
with Tomcod bait to bottom of sea  
every ten or fifteen minutes we taste the line  
with fingers if havey feeling we pull the  
line every slow motion until we got big  
crab on top of ice. many times I was go  
out about two miles to craking place  
the biggest crabs I catch eight inches wide  
body. legs about fourteen inches long and  
smallest crabs about three inches wide and legs  
about five inches long. When I going back home  
and after supper I start peddle around the  
places in town try to sell my crabs.

I sold my biggest crabs for three for dollar  
and smallest crabs for seven for dollar  
that same winter I saw many Eskimos young  
and old mens learning play pool in Nome  
front street that was one Japans family  
running pool room. Ten cents per cue  
I saw every night many Eskimos young  
and old play pool. Gambling with their money  
Gambling all night long. Sometimes they  
played rowtation, pee pool. Eskimos realize  
that play pool is great game and more  
fun, more amusements. I learn that game  
myself many time I stayed all night long  
play pool. Gambling winning little  
Some times I lost my money go home  
empty pockets and – many time I saw Eskimo  
womens come after her husbands from Japs  
pool room and I heard them arguments  
gawling each other. poor women want her  
husband quit the gambling with his  
money and come homes help his family  
houlling some water and choped some wood  
Some nights some boys show me where  
they use to play cards and gambling house  
and we play cards night and days until some  
of the boys broke flat and I use to work  
at bowling ally all night long setting up

bottles for twenty five cents per hour.  
some times I use to make three to four  
dollars night. Some times, I use to work  
many places cleaning windows for fifty cents per  
hour. those money I use to make never  
last me long to spent it.

Many times I helped some poor Eskimos  
when they need it. I help some poor  
boys and girls and some old helpless  
people. I thought myself that helping  
peoples will bring me a good future  
of my life beacus I use to hear some  
Eskimos give advise to younger people to  
help one another and will bring good  
future of life and will get help some  
other times too when need it.

So I believed that nature of treatment  
of help one another persons when need it.

One year after, June 30<sup>th</sup> 1913 when spring  
time came. all the ships was in Nome all  
ready anchored some discharge and un-  
load their cargos and many Longshormens  
working around Sessenion Company Dock  
many express wagen with Horses hauling  
goods to the Stores. and every stores in  
town they displace their goods around side

walks. Many Eskimos trading and buying from cheap John Store proprietor was Leo Siedenverg and from well known U.S.-Merchantile Store, proprietor was Ira Rank. Every nearby Eskimo trading with this stores in Nome.

there is two more stores Eskimos like to buy from Nome Ivory Curio Store owner his name was Mr. Shiedldberg other store is Nome Second hand Store owner his name was C.W. Lewis Eskimos gave nick names Ira Rank-Charlie ruk, Leo Seidinverg – Cheap John C.W. Lewis Oku-miak-puk.

Mr. Shieldbert Cok-too-ruk.

Two more stores other end of Sand Spit called 500 Store Crocery , Eskimos called the Keeper was good, good.

and other Crocery Store call Lehman

Six of them store busyest I ever saw in Nome Alaska, Their are good natures to every body. thats why Eskimos like to buy their goods from those six difference stores around Nome Alaska.

One day I was walking around Nome front Street later I meet Captain Dick Healy.

hello Mike he said to me. Say mike I like  
to have you as a sailor or crew in my  
Ship the old S.S. Corwin how much?  
I ask him. Oh, two Dollars a day, \$60.00  
per month, you like it? yes, I go with  
you. Alright you go get your clothes  
and get ready he said and sure meet  
me down at beach U.S. Coast Guard  
Squar in side half hour under stand?  
I says sure I under stand sir, then he  
left me. Later on I was around in at the  
beach U.S. Coast Guard Squar.  
I saw five more men was waiting for  
Captain Healy return to they were get  
ready to go aboard the S.S. Corwin as a  
sailor or crew. There Charlie Mebling [?] Eskimo  
Mr. Big Spik, Mr. Happy Joe, Mr John-  
Angoolook, and Crose Eye Joe  
all of them Eskimos.  
Later one hour after we was aboard the  
S.S. Corwin when supper time I learn  
it was more Eskimos sitting around  
long table and eat their white men  
grub many of them Eskimos Sailors  
never know how to use their knives and  
fork I watch them little whil

1940  
*The Continue frome  
Primitive Eskimo History*

*Told by*

*Michael Francis Kazingnuk  
Nome Alaska*



[page left blank in original document]

---

Bering Sea Straits boundary line

---

Diomed Islands was located in the eastern mille of the Siberian and Alaska Straits.

Border line run through between the two Islands.

Big Diomed Island is claimed by the Russian Government. And the Little Diomed Island is claimed by the United States Government.

From the Siberian East Cape to Big Diomed Island distance approximately twenty miles.

From Big Diomed to Little Diomed is three miles distance across.

From Little Diomed Island to Cape Prince of Wales Alaska the distance is approximately twenty eight miles.

Between the Siberian and Alaskan the distance is about fifty three miles accross the sea.

And Fairway Rock Island is located in the extreme left from the

## Diomed Islands

When you are looking from the Cape prince of Wales Alaska.

The distance is about Eight miles from the Diomed Island.

---

Two Diomed Island was one Island long ago.

---

Big Diomed and Little Diomed Island was one Island many years ago

Crushed rocks and sand bar were across in between those two Islands is about three miles.

Little Diomed inhabitants have some Igloos on the Sand Bar.

Oomiaks were cashed in around the Beach posted with Bow-Head huge Whales Jaw Bones.

Our great Grand fathers remembered when the Sand Bar gave way when the high tide current cut through it, and

separated the Islands

Those Eskimos inhabitants were moved up to the hill side  
and became a new little Diomedes Island village.

Big Diomedes Island had had five villages and four were  
ruined

Still they stayed the oldest village remained in extreme  
south side

And one on the north West side Ruined. Now rebuilt by  
Russian Government.

Two more old ruined village were remained on the extreme  
opposite side over the hill were south and East.

And one old ruined village on top the hill name was  
Oki-yak-miut.

From the sea level elevation approximately two miles up.

Eskimos said, long ago big family of Eskimos built  
their Igloos on top the hill preventing from the Eskimos and

Chuckchis war attacks.

Big Diomedes Island is about six miles long, and seventeen mile round.

Little Diomedes Island is about one and half miles long and six and half round.

---

When Big Diomedes Islanders put up many Monument of rocks.

---

Our great grand fathers remembered the Siberians Chuckchis last time attempt to aggression to begin from the Diomedes Island and then to Alaskan Coast.

But! Chuckchis got fooled by the Big Diomedes Islanders

In early spring the Diomedes heard news from the Siberian Chuckchis.

They were going to prepared a war attack the

Diomeders, also Alaskan Eskimos.

---

A Story Begins

---

Chief ( Ayakhak) Ayakhak was in the Big Diomedede Island.

He was noblest and strongest also most athletic  
all around.

He command his Eskimo people to fool the Chuckchis  
warriors if they come across to the Island.

Go up to the mountain,! he said.

And build up Rocks, and stones as mounments.

Build up as many as you can, and put them up man  
size height.

So they did, and going up to the mountain side,  
they worked all hands to build up the rock and stove  
monuments.

They put up more then one thousand monuments.

Many of the Eskimos wandering what chief  
Ayakhak had in up to his mind now?

So, he said to his people, “ If Chuckchis come across over  
here to attach us, “I want you women and children to  
go up there and move around amongst the monuments.

Make your self look as if there are many Eskimo warriors.  
Then we may save or sweet life that way to fool the  
Chuckchis warriors.

The Eskimos hailed him, he was so smart man indeed.

---

Diomeders prepared war with Chuckches

---

In one moon or month, every men was prepared with their  
war outfits to deffenced themselves from the Chuckches  
warriors attackt which was soon comming.

In the mean time, they would practice up their physical  
strongest and the condition of their body’s.

They put up foot races in circular space on top the hill, up above the

village.

Afterwards, they would wrestl,

Also they fencing with their spears, and Bow and Arrows.

The Chief Ayahkak always best man in all the competition in amongst to his warriors.

---

Chuckches Warriors appeared.

---

So one day in the morning, the weather was calm,  
and the sea was smooth as oily water.

During the morning many of Oomiaks were appeared from  
the East Cape side.

They were the Siberian warriors approaching to attackt the  
Diomedes Eskimos.

Up you go! Women and children amongst the  
monuments.

So they did went up to the amongst the monuments up above  
their village.



And there women and children walked around amongst the monuments.

They looked as if they were a great number of Eskimo warriors awaiting for the Chuckches warriors to approach the Diomed Island to attack them

And Ayakhak said to his people,” lets few of us men and women put on an out door dance for the

last dance while those Chuckches warriors are coming in closer.

In right a way they did put on dance front of the village a few men and women, and all were wearing dance costume,

Meantime the every young and all men prepared their war weapons.

And they were ready to fight the Chuckchies if they made a landing on the Beach.

Later, all the Eskimo warriors were laying body down on

the ground as they were awaiting for the battle once again.

And all were quiet, noiseless.

Every one of them wore a Armour and Shields. were made of solid Bones and Ivory.

and every warriors wore a Fur-crown, were made from the Wolverine Skin Straps.

Also they wore a wolf and wolverine tail made fast on to their parkie Belts.

They wore them as a trade-mark, or Flag or Alaskan Eskimos.

Chief Ayakhak decorated with wolverine strap crown richly with large size Beads around it.

And he wore small size Beads as Earrings, and a Dollar size Jade lip-fabb hung onto his lower right hand lip.

Dances were going on in circl, and twelve drummers were sitting on the long bench in a row, and bouncing their Tom-Toms-

with the sticks to kept time a Eskimo songs chanting.

Half a dozen strong young men and chief Aykhak dance in a circl as best they could.

They made a whimpering and hawlling noise, jumping around.

Sometimes they would whirl , and ascend straight in the air and kick up their both feet.

And half at a time they would made summerset up in the air as if they were showing up their athletic ability.

Chief Ayakhak still champain dancer amongst his young dancers.

---

Chuckches retreat.

---

Many of Chuckches war oomiak were arrived in front of the Big Diomede village.

And they were not pull up for the Beach landing.

Not far away off from the Beach oomiaks were all lined up.

and they were surprised to see the Eskimos out doors dancing beside they saw a great number of Eskimos were moving around on top the hill up above the village.

And they saw many Eskimo warriors which laying down on the ground to await for the battle with the Chuckches.

Finally, the Chief of Chuckches stood up, and said loud tune to his warriors.

No! We better not attempt to fight with the Diomedes Eskimos Because Eskimos have been prepared to fight a war at anytime.

And look at the great number of them await us to fight.

we better turn back and go home, and stay at peace.

Slowly many of War Chuckches Oomiaks turned away towards to Siberia.

And paddling slowly they went further and further away.

Two skin boats remained close by the Beach,  
and on of Captains of Oomiaks hailed the Eskimos.

We are East Cape Eskimos of Siberia, “he said a loud voice  
we want peace with you, and we want go to shore  
to pay a visit with your people.

Welcome! Chief Ayakhak answered him.

So, they made for the Beach and landed on the shore.

After they put up their Oomiaks at a safe place,  
every East Cape Eskimos went up to visit from Igloo to Igloo.

---

When Diomeders have fun with East Cape  
Young Eskimos.

---

One of the East Cape Young Eskimo visited the largest Igloo  
in the Diomedede Island village.

He was not afraid of any Eskimo in around the villages  
and he did not knowing anything about the War of the  
two tribes.

He went inside the Igloo, and he sit down on the floor.

So, everything was quiet, until some one said.

Say young man are you hungry? Yes! he answered.

We will give you good things to eat young man  
the speaker told him.

Give him fresh Eggs some one said.“ and little later one  
of the women gave him a boiled Eggs and seal oil

quickly the young visitor reached over for the Eggs and  
took one, and begin to peel off the Egg shell.

After he got through with the peeling off the Egg shell, he diped  
the Egg into the oil and he put it to his mouth and

begin to chewing in a hurry.

All of a sudden, one man jumped down along side of him  
and knelt one knee on the floor to covered him.

he covered him with his Butcher knife.  
and three more men were covering him in four side.

“If he swallow that, kill him! the first man side,

That young visitor stir and looking around sometime  
he kept chew a good Egg for along while.

Finally he just can't help it, “ he put it out what he  
chewing onto the wooden pan.

Oh! Oh! he don't like them Eggs, one of the men said  
and better give him other good food to eat.

A little while later they gave him a Eskimo favored food  
a muktuk a Bow-head whale skin.

With out a word, the poor victim believed that he was  
going to eat the muktuk, because he was so hungry.

He pulled out his little Butcher knife and reached over  
for that muktuk, and cut a peice off from it, and  
he beganed to eat.

He was chewing the first bite of muktuk  
again, all of a sudden they surrounded him with

Their Butcher Knife and covered him.  
If he swallows that first bite of muktuk let him  
have it one said.

They were waiting with their Butcher Knives as if they  
meant to kill him.

But they did not meant it at all to kill him as a war  
victim.

They just want to have fun with him, see if he is  
really scared to die.

So, he chewed that piece of Muktuk a long time  
finally he put it out again on the wood pan.

Oh! Oh! one said, he don't like them Muktuk to eat,  
better give him another kind of food a good one a something  
good to eat.



They were pretending to feed him Eggs, Muktuk,  
Wild potatoes, Wild leaves with dried meat.

Poor fellow he did not eat more of them,  
Because, if he attempted to eat one of them he would be  
a dead person, that what he believed all the time.

Later on, they heard the East Cape Eskimos calling their  
crews to come down to the Beach.

They were ready to leaved now to go home.

When that poor young fellow went down to the Beach  
his Captain asked him why he stayed so long up in  
the village.

He said, I tell you the truth my boss what kept me  
so long up there.

Eskimos feed me a very good food to eat, Eggs, Muktuk,  
Wild potatoes, and Wild Leaves with dried meat.

He told his Boss lies no truth at all.

Later on two East Cape Skin Boats were under way,  
and went to their home.

Ever since East Cape Eskimos have peach with Alaskan  
Eskimos and Diomeders, and stayed at peach forever.

---

Chief Anga-Tungana visit the Diomede Island.

---

Two years afterwards a Chief Angatungana from the  
Cape Chapline of Siberia come to visit Big Diomede  
Island with his wife and one Chuchchi for his crew.

Chief Angatungana was a young giant ten foot tall,  
jentle looking, But strong as a Big Bear.

And he can handle his big Oomiak (a skin Boat)  
all alone.

Beside his is rich with Fur bearing Animals skins at his  
home in the Cape Chapline of Siberia

One good evening in early spring the Cheif Anagatungana

was appeared from the East Cape Side.

When he lands on the Beach every men in the village

meet him in the Beach.

And many of the Eskimos were willing to help and

put up his Oomiak as his camp.

they put it up the oomiak one side up and post it

with a two strong sticks from Bow and aft sides.

made a room, hanged the Taned Deer skin sail

over the extreme midship space

And everything they belonging's are stored each side the room.

Right after they finished the work on the Oomiak Camp,

Cheif Ayakahuk ask and invite the Cheif Angatungana

to his Igloo, and have supper with him and his

family.

No! he would says. I have my own grub, and we

can eat our supper in our own camp.

So Cheif Ayakhak leave the giant alone, and went to his home.

Next day a few men of Eskimos going down to he giant camp to trade with him.

I don't have to trade with you Eskimos he said to them traders.

And I have everything at my home, I just a visitor, go home! I don't trade with nobody.

Without a words, those traders were going home with their trading goods.

---

Put up a dance.

---

Cheif Ayakahak youngest brother his name was Cow-Kunna, He is a bad one and bad reputation amongst the men in Big Diomedes Island.

He is six foot height, heavy set fellow, fat indeed, Beside his is funny man, comical, always talks.

and laugh aloud, seem to ignored the difference  
between good and evil spirits.

A next fine day Cowkunna asked his brother to put up  
a out door dance, a second cousin dance.

That's fine! his oldest brother said.

Little later on, men and women changed their clothes to  
richly costume dance dress.

As usual according to Eskimo dancing rules and styles  
of second cousins dance

Many of audience were sitting around in big circle  
leaving the big open space in middle for the dances  
floor.

One dozen of more drum beaters sitting in the row.  
back of them drum beaters, many old and young women

dancing Eskimo choire were all standing up, and all they  
were keeping time with their Eskimo dancing songs chanting  
and singing.

Happy tiding's Eskimo dancers were active in circuler around and each one of the person's dance as best they could like a nobody business, and howled like a sharp shrill jump up in the air and kick both feet.

Women dancers danced in the middle of the circular space lie a hulla-hulla girls.

In mean time, Giant Angatungana aroused by the Eskimo songs and drum beating echo vaporations

Which is come from the Eskimo dancers up above him in the village.

Lets go up watched the Eskimo-dance, " he asked his wife and his man.

Later ,three of them walked up to the Eskimo dancers and they sit down on the small bench in left hand side

of the big crowd of audience.

and they watch and listening the Eskimo chorus.

The Giant Angatungana was very good expectator as

them dancers as if he was over come by the nightmare  
he was very happy as a good natured persons.

He would laugh, and coaxed the dancers to dance  
better and best they can dance in all they could.

So they did dance best they could.  
And they danced until the all Eskimos songs were finished

Some more dance! the Giant would said to them  
Eskimos.

No! Cheif Ayakhak said, as Eskimos rules the songs  
and dance are can't repeat over again.

their dance is over now in these evenings, Also we will dance  
again next day if fine day.

The Cheif Ayakahak end his speach.

---

Diomeders offering gifts presentation  
To visitor giant Angatungana.

---

Next, the Cowkunna stood up and said-

give your favored friends, or cousins a small presents, a something little useful things.

They stood up, and they began to give their presents to each cousins or favored friends.

As unexpected the Giant don't wait long a some one Eskimo came into him with hold a one Red Fox

skin, and gave it to the Giant.

He reached for it and took it, and put the Fox skin along-

(see other side)



side of him.

he don't wait long, many of Eskimo man and women  
come to him and gived his a presents Fox skins,  
seal skins, walrus skins, Raw-hid's, musk-rats  
skins, squirrel skins, Land-otter skins  
Polar-Bear skins.

In no time, or a few minutes, There is a gifts accumulate  
along side the giant Angatungana.

One of the poorest Eskimo got nothing to give  
presents the giant something useful or he  
needs.

So he bring the giant to five him a walrus  
stomach, stuffed with air, it has been just  
dried as it was a Balloon shape,

Oh friend! the poor man said to the giant.

I have nothing to give you a present, only  
this one here a walrus stomach.

Maybe you use this for something ??? or wrapper  
for your leave tobacco,

poor man was still holding the walrus stomach  
front of the giant, as if he wait for the giant  
reach for it and take it.

Without a word, the giant pulled out his butcher-

knife, and punched the stomach Balloon, made it  
exploded

Then the giant stand up a sudden.

You Eskimos! he yelled. you crazy fools trying

to give me a presents yours favored needs

And I don' t need those goods you trying to offered

me a gived presents.

I have them kinds at my house in Siberia,

And I don't need any more of them kinds

please! take them back you belongings and you

need it better then I can." he stoped his speech,

and be motions's his wife and the man to going down

to their camp.

when they leaved.

Every Eskimos were stayed as frozed, and they were

not talking, stayed like a dummies, surprised

by the giant won't take his presents from the Eskimos,

"because it is rules. Eskimos rules, It's said, take

the gived presents from your Brothers, Sisters,

Cousins, secant cousins of from the Father,

mother, Aunts uncls, friends.

So these Diomeder Eskimos took their belongings, and

they went to their homes in shamefully

---

Troubles beginning's

---

Next early in the morning.

Giant Angatungana is getting under way to leave the Diomed Island.

They packed their Oomiak down to the Beach and began to load the Oomiak with their outfits

While they were working many of the young Eskimos ran down to them and gave a hand to help them to push the Oomiak out to the sea.

Some one of Eskimos and fast one end of a Raw-hide rope onto the Boat of the astern, other end of the Raw-hid rope was attached a big peice of a raw walrus meat as if a Anchor.

When the big giant was paddled out he ignorance what he was draging about.

finally he found out, and notice the Rope and meant which he draged, he roused.

Now he turned around, and grabed the rope begin to pulling in full speed or in hurry.

he was so angry.

While the giant pulling in the rope, the anchor piece of raw meat was afloat on the sea and was going out from the Beach.

And many of Eskimos began to throw rocks at the meat as if they were shooting at the target.

They threw rocks at the meat until the giant put that meat inside of the Skin Boat.

He grabbed the gigantic paddle, and he turned to face the crowd on the beach.

And he bit the handle of the paddle in the middle, and he snarled aloud, loud as a big Bear.

He said in loud voice, You Eskimos!

If I ever arrived at my home, next summer you shall stone to death many of Siberian warrior Chuckchis.

When he stopped his speech he turned to paddle away in disorderly.

And many of Diomedes standing round in the Beach as if they were felt shame. Nobody was talking.

strickining panic terror from the giant threatening  
so, Eskimos want to pursue the giant.

But , it was impossible.

Then giant paddled away so fast.

faster than the whole crew of Oomiak a nine man.

---

Eskimos test their prayer's

---

Cow-kunna asked the Eskimos to praying to their  
God's. he said,

You Eskimos praying to your God's to make that  
giant turn and come back here at once.

So we can punish the giant and torture being a  
threatening us of war "he stoped his speech,

In no time the order was spread to the Eskimos,  
and Egloo to Egloos, residence of Eskimos heard the  
news.

Eskimos begined offering to their God's burn offering.  
gift best foods to the wooden idols also animals'  
skin idols, Some of them praying to God up in the

heaven. Some medicine man singing song his chantings  
beating his Tom-Tom.

And some witch-craft saying their secrets words to  
their sun and moon God's.

It's not take long the air was full of mist and fog.

And wind was calm, sea ws smooth as glassy  
sea.

In meantime, the giant Angatungana were lost his  
course, fog was over come him.

He can't go forwards, towards to the Siberian Coast.

finally made up his mind to turn back towards to  
the Big Diomedes Island.

He swing around his Oomiak towards to the Island.

Little while afterwards, he sight the Big Diomedes Island

Later on, they landed once more in the same place  
where they leaved from in that morning.

This time, Eskimos is not going down to them  
to give a hand put up their camp.

They worked by them self to put up their camp.

That night Chief Ayakhak were asleep in peaceful.

he ignored the Eskimos were prepared to kill the giant Angatungana.

During that early in the morning, Cheif Ayakhak awoked by the out door's noise of footsteps vaperoation's.

It was not few persons were run and pass by his Eglloo, it was many person's who run and passed by.

Finally, he awoked his wife, and he told her to go out and peep, and see what going on in out doors.

Then she get up, and go out doors and peeping.

She was surprised, "When she saw a many of men warriors which creeping along in slowly towards to down hill.

In quick, she went inside.

Her husband asked her what going on out doors.

Oh nothing." She told her husband lies.

Because she loved her husband so much and she don't him to joined into the warriors to kill the giant or ell's he might get hurt some way in other.

Later on, Chief heard some more foot steps

This time, Chief stired, and

without a words. Chief put it on his parkie in hurry  
he went out doors, and peep.

He saw a many of Eskimos warriors were creeping  
slowly in down wards.

Soon as he saw them, he went inside the Eglou  
and he put it on his very light cloths on.

he took his staut and strong spear and going  
out in swiftly.

he walked down to the warriors, and joint them.

He was still standing, until he noticed a man was  
rolling around as if he was stricking pain in  
panic.

What's that? He asked one of the warriors.

Oh! just a man a warrior said.

why he rolling around? he asked again.

Oh! your brother Cow-Kunna did it. Why?

because he was crowding him too close a most the  
time, and he pierced him with a spear on his thigh.

And, you know where is my brother cowkunna?

down in the front row.

without a words, Ayakhak made a long steps down  
toward to his brother.



no sooner, he found his brother Cowkunna  
Cowkunna, he ignored his brother was looked on him,  
he was sneaking on, and he don't want to get  
crowded from the others.  
every once in a while he would pushed way his company of  
warriors.

The chief with out any complain, he turned around his  
spear point, and bumped his brother Cowkunna  
thigh with end of the spear handle.

One of sudden, Cowkunna twisted as a pain  
penetrate his system, and his leg was became paralyzed.

You coward bad brother! Chief said to his brother,  
You want harmed your company of Eskimos.

and you are coward as a Dog, to meet and fight your  
real enemy a giant which came from the Siberia.

and chief said to the Eskimo warriors.

I will got down to the giant camp, and don't  
follow me oh Eskimos and I will kill the Siberian giant.

as soon as stoped his speech, he run down swiftly as  
his legs carried him towards to the giant camp.

When he arrived to the giant camp he lifted the Deer-skin  
sais, which is hanging over the front room of Oomiak.

Chief eyes meet the giant who leaned over against the

frame of the Oomiak.

Oh friend! I thought you were still asleep in bed, and I just come and awake you up. Chief was tell a lie to the giant.

Giant just sit there without a words, and gazed at the chief in very keenly.

Chief went away in silently, then he go round behind the Oomiak camp with a top toeing and he found a target spot where the giant leaning place inside, And then the chief punched the skin boat with his sharp spear in all his might.

In a quick, he trying to pulling out his spear.

But! the spear was stuck on the giant hand giant was holding the spear point which is go through his thick body to appeared on the front of his breast.

He asked his wife for his gigantic spear in repeatedly punaka! punaka! punaka! "It's mean's My Spear! My Spear! My spear!

When the chief heard a movement of a giant, chief over come by the fear commotion, he let it go of his spear handle and flee.

He was raned fast as his legs carried him toward to the Eskimos warriors, which they were watching him.

The giant ran out, and run after the chief,  
giant running swifter thin chief as if he unwounded  
Even the blood flowing out freely from the back  
and the breast.

In no time, the giant pursuer were gaining on the  
chief Ayakhak thought the death was coming fast  
on him.

In minute before the giant stick at the chief.

One of the Eskimo warriors, he was left handed  
he was expert square shooter on targets.

The warriors send down this fast arrow,  
In unexpectietnly, the arrow found a target on the through  
the giant bicep.

And the giant dropped his gigantic spear on the ground.

The chief turned and grabed the spear, sometime the giant  
grabed his spear with his left hand.

And he attempted to jerked away his spear from the chiefs  
hands.

But the chief hanged on to the gigiants spear  
he wont let it go the spear in account of his dear  
life.

Giant lifted the chief in the air with his one left arm  
and he trying to shake him off in furiously.

When the giant weaken by lost much blood flowing  
out freely, he sit down on the ground and helplessly.

Chief was thought the giant were dieing now.

So the chief was walked away from him,  
and going up to the warriors, and saying,  
Let the giant dieing by now, and leave him  
alone, do no help, even he ask for help,  
giant sit there long time in motionless,  
finally, every warriors went to their home  
and stay!

In surprisingly the giant gained up his strength  
in slowly.

Little later on, he creeping with his knees and  
hands down on the ground up towards to the  
nearest Big Elgoo in front of village

Finally, he made it to the Big Igloo.

He know he is not welcome by the any of Eskimos  
in around the Diomedes Island.

So he take a chance to go inside the Big Igloo.

When he come inside, the owner of the Egloo  
was welcomed him.

The Egloo owner was vey old man, good hearted fellow.

Come in! the old man said to him.

So the giant come inside, and sit down on the middle of the floor in painfully, as he was moaned and suffered in panic. Can I stay? he ask the old man. Stay all you want and make yourself a home, old man said.

So he thank's the old man.

And old man helped the giant to take parkie off from him.

In after that, old man get to work on his wound, to get nice and clean, and dressed up neatly giant the wound.

For a days the giant stayed at the old man Egloo as the old man treat him as hospitable attended.

And the giant was getting better all the time and the wound was healed up little by little.

The giant would exercised and walked around in inside Egloo.

Finally. All the Eskimos heard the giant were healing up

fast.

So, some Eskimos said to one another,  
Its said lets see, and test the superstition supermen  
power which is some of the Eskimos believed.  
If its true, the giant would die in the sudden ways.

-----

The Giant Angatungana sudden death.

---

Chief Ayakhak called a few Eskimos one who belived  
the superstition supreme power.

With out a words they build a camp fire in out doors,  
and they pored some oil on the fire to strengthen the fire.

When the fire flamed more heat, they put the chief spear  
point into the midat of a fire.

The spear point were made from copper metal  
and they spear point, which is broken off from the chief  
spear under the hand of the giant.

Thise superstition believers Eskimos said  
that spear point should be heat it on the fire  
flame.

When the spear point gets red hot sparkling.

They would pull it out from the fire and placed the spear  
point on he solid rack and in quickly they would

bounded's down hardest they could sometimes they would  
said their superstition secret wards as a prayers  
They keep doing that way until the copper spear point  
is destroyed into pieces.

In that same evening. news were going on in all over  
the village, that giant wound was reopened up and  
the blood floes freely.

Next morning the giant Angatungana died.  
during that day Eskimos were carried him up to the  
hill side for his grave.

Few years afterwards the Chief Ayakhak died also.

Some years afterwards some young fellows in  
Diomedes Island were talking about the Chief Ayakhak.  
Let us to up to the Chief Ayakhak grave, and find  
out if he is really strong man in his days long ago.  
So they did go up the hill side, and found the Chiefs  
grave.

And they dig up the Chiefs head skeleton from his  
grave.

Let us see how thick is these skeleton bone, one said.  
They put that head skeleton bone on the solid flat

stone, and one of the young man picked up a very heavy Rock, and he dropped on the skull.

In second time forced, the skull split in half, Then they saw that skull thickness as two fingers as nearly one and half 1 ½ inch thickness of the skull in forehead.

Brain cell was very smaller than any of the Eskimo human Brain cell.

Now they said, we found the skull, “that’s proved about the chief Ayakhak was really is healthy strong man in his days a long time ago, because his Bones were so thick.

(The ended)



---

Two brains are unlike

---

As we knew, the largest head and Brain is  
smartest in thinking.

And a smallest head and Brain are not so smart as  
the large one.

A large Brain is thinks as slow as usual and  
often dismisses the thoughts faster than s smaller one,  
Because the larger and more thinner contain information,  
A smaller head and Brain are thinks faster think the larger  
one, and often dismisses the thought faster think the  
large one.

Because is smaller and more thicker contain information of  
the Brain.

(End)

---

A human first formed as a Duck in the Egg Shell.  
But only three weeks old Duck in the Egg Shell.

---

At first, you take a fresh large Duck Egg, ages four  
days old.

And boil the Egg as long as you can.

Then, cool the Egg in cold water, when the Egg gets cooled.

And peel off the Egg shell.

In unexpectedly you will find a tiny small pair of Eyes already formed.

And you will find pure water contained in outline of the pair of eyes, which are not harmed the contain water by the heat of a holding water.

Because, it was pure water its self.

This pure water is a future helpt formation growing of the head and the Brain. Also body of glands and diagnosis.

next time, take one week old egg, boil it as first one

Then, peel the eggs as first one.

And you will find form of the head in back of the pair of eyes.

Also you will see a young head an brain already are formed thicker than water.

And third Egg is aged about Two weeks and half old, you will find a whole formation of a a young bird, and next week she was ready to say her first words of her our in creat generation voice system of life.

---

(End)

1.

---

Some primitive Eskimos are far from the Better Civilization life.

---

Cape prince Wales Alaska Eskimos Seal hunters discovered Nunivak Island Eskimos in primitive years ago.

(This Story begins)

Early in the fall at the Cape Prince Wales Alaska every willing Eskimos were getting under way for the Seal hunting with their nets on the Ice.

Seal nets were made out of Seals skin rawhide.

As a smart they are, they made the nets same measurements of length and depth.

And the mesh were a same measurement, so that any seal got caught easy in the mesh.

The raw hid seal nets were finished taned in with a pure straight seal old blood.

As a White man fishermen Blue-Stoned his new

-- nets were made of  
Linen thread, or cotton.  
Eskimos seal hunters tanned their nets preventing from  
wet and rotten.

---

ready for sit nets

---

When five days they would go out in from of the  
main ice with their outfits  
Smart as they are, they would looking for the  
thinner ice and for the proper place to set their seal  
nets in.  
during same morning they would make round holes six  
in a row and skimmed the hole in very clean  
afterwards they would sink a ivory or jade sinker  
which attached into the stronger raw-hid.  
Afterwards they take a long willow pole which has a small  
cross piece of wood tied on the end of a pole,  
That long willow represent a jade sinker discover  
or guide to found the sinker under the ice.  
They pushed the guide through the hold and began to  
twisting around under the ice until discovered the  
rope and the sinker.

They doing that way until they get that rope through in every hole and ended in the last hole.

And they would sit their nets in under the young ice.

Sometime they would set nets in two or four nets in the row, not far space from each nets.

And afterwards, they would covered every holes with a solid peice of ice for a blind from the light reflect in under the ice.

Back of the nets, they made a larger hold on the Ice. that hole in light reflecter, to fool a seals for the blow hole, as trap bait.

And another peice of ice tied into the end of a net line and sit it upright,

If that peice of ice falls, one of a sudden, “that’s sign a signal call, unmistakably” seal caught in the net.

The seal hunter would pulled the net upon the Ice until the Seal was showing up.

The hunter always carried a prefictly round rock, “weight no more then two pounds secured with raw hid lashing into the larger cord of handle. Thats a Black Jack.

or weapon for to clubbed the seal on her head  
and knocked her off in unconsciously.

---

Two Seal hunter fight for the Claim.

---

Many time in winter Eskimos seal hunter going  
out to the main ice, and prospect some proper  
place to sit his seal nets near by the open  
lead water

When ever he found a nice thinner flat ice, he  
would stake \* the places with a piece of wood,  
or dark piece of ice as a claim stakes

When another man came and found the spot, and  
he trying to steal the claim.

And the two were argument in furiously, finally,  
they would take off their heavy parkies begined  
to wrestling on the snow.

When one get beat on wrestling, he would lost  
the claim, and he would apologized the winner, and leaved.

---

Twenty Seven Eskimos Seal hunter  
a drifted away.

---

In month of March a moon of (Nasseaksic.)  
More then hundred of Eskimos were seal hunting  
with their seal nets north side from the  
village near by the open lead water in front  
of the main ice.

Every one of them Eskimos Seal hunters were caught  
a many seals in during the hunting over night.  
They were not felt satisfied as usual long as  
the weather is calm and permitted.  
Every hunter were eager to catch a many seals as many as  
they can.

Because they can used the seal above for to utilize as  
meat, oil skin for the clothing and for rope, or  
for the raw hid, or for the seal nets or for pokes.

Every Eskimos were busy on their seal nets.  
And hunters were scattered all along the edge of the  
strong main ice.

And every Eskimos seal hunters ignored the tide  
were come in slowly.

inch by inch, the high tide water were loosen up  
the main ice,

And in sudden, the ice cracked! far behind them  
hunters.

Sometime wind was begun to blow in slowly derict  
from off shore wind, a north wind.

All of a sudden, they heard a signal called were  
direction from the main land. a man voice was  
calling repeatily

In a hurry, every Eskimo seal hunters were aroused,  
and they were disturbance by fear.

They left everything they had and ran toward the  
main land, hoping to save their dear life.

They had a one change to save their dear life to  
cross that crack in other side.

Some of them swam the water and crossed  
to the other side, savely.

few were drowned, and twenty seven of them



stayed other side of the loose ice.

In no time, the North wind was blowing hard,  
in same day the lost seal hunter found a  
largest and oldest flat ice.

Each two men, or two by two, they build a snow  
houses and stayed inside as they keep a comfortable,  
they suffered from the cold, and hungered for  
days.

They didn't know which way they were a drifting  
either south, or westwards.

They lived on the raw seal meat for thirty five  
days.

In the thirty sixth day in the morning they saw a lonely  
mountain in close range.

Then they roused up and went to that mountain.

They were walked very slow, because they lack strength,  
Next day they made it to the land.

And then, they followed the beach until they come to  
the village.

These hunters were all in, and tired.

So they sit down on the snow under the village as  
warned out animals from traveled too long.

---

Lost seal hunters slew by the Nunivak Island  
Savage Eskimos.

---

Nunivak Island savage Eskimos troubled by the  
strange people which is taking rest sitting on the  
snow under the village.

In quick many of savage Eskimos were gathered into  
their Kazkie, “The big hall, mostly men went to the  
Kazkie.

One by one, they invited lost hunters up to the Kazkie,  
And each one of them lost hunters were killed by  
the hand of savage Eskimos as soon as intered the  
Kazkie.

At last, one young Eskimo hunters was saved by one  
of the old savage Eskimo.

leave thiese boy alone, the old man said to his people.  
I need a son.

And the, Savage Eskimos let it go there young seal  
hunter. So then his life was spared.

Thise old savage Eskimos took the young man, and he  
said come along to my home.

So they went to the old man’s home.

(The young man name was Kickloonak.)

Kickloonak learning a Nunivak Island savage  
Eskimos was far from the better civilization life.

Their Egluos were made from mud and sod, framed  
with a few pieces of wood and no wooden flooring.  
only the bare floor mud were taped down  
hard by the stepping on the mud.

and the one room Egluos had a large size air  
ventilator up center of a mushball up side down shape  
Egloo roofing.

When they prepared a cook meals, they would build a  
fire center of Egloo.

And the mass of the smoke would go out through that  
large air ventilator.

At meat time, one or two persons would sing a song  
loudly preventing from some other's savage neighbors  
would come inside the Elgoo and joint them eaters with out any  
welcome by the, (as we said, grub sniffer's savage.)

---

## Sweat Bathing So Often

---

In every other day's, men would taking a bath as a sweat bath,

They would build a fire center of the Kazkie while the younger one would hauled a wood from the sweat bathers into the Kazkie.

And they would open up the window.

a window was made from walrus large intestines tanned.

There bather's takes off their clothing and sitting around outline the big fire which is flame heated the whole room of the Kazkie.

every man bather had fine shavings, or fine weeds for their rubbing rags.

and a wooden Bucket of water for their future use and cooling off.

Every bathers would get plenty of sweating under the heat and every one of them would splash on with cold water.

They would stayed there and kept sweating until they got pretty well intoxicated from the smoke, and over sweating or over heat.

And they would run out doors for a fresh air taking

breath, and they stayed out doors sprawled on the ground as they taking ease an half drunk,

---

Clothing and hunting.

---

Many of walrus was crawling all along the beach and undisturbed by the hungry Nunivak savage Eskimos.

Also many of other wild games were roaming around in near by the village undisturbed.

And there were many of dead walruses adrifted ashore and untouch by the hungry savage Eskimos, because, these Nunivak savage Eskimos way far from the to make a better living in them days and ever knowing of how to saved some meat, and put it away for the future use in period of winter grub,

Sometimes Foxs and bears would come down to the beach and found the dead walruses, and would eat up some dead walrus in many nights.

In the morning when day light they would run up to their holes.

Nunivak savage Eskimos were living very poorly.  
Each man and his wife they had a one parkie.  
Were made from squirrels skins.  
large enough for the both man and wife to  
crawl inside the parkie used for the bed at nights  
when they retire.  
And they got a one pair of mukluks (a Eskimo shoes)  
to used each man and wife.  
When a man stayed at home, his wife would used the  
parkie and mukluks when every she working out doors.

---

Kickoonak became to teacher.

---

Kickloonak began to teach the Nunivak Savage  
Eskimos the way of better living  
And those savage Eskimos could understand the  
Cape Prince Wales Alaska Eskimos language Kickloonak  
understand them is only make a difference words of lisping  
he teaching them about how to utilized a stone  
age tools to make a useful things.

taught them how to  
make Kayiaks and Oomiaks and how to  
hunt for game.

He teach them many things he know to make a  
better living as he use to know at Cape Prince  
Wales Alaska in his home

Finally, he found a nice looking young women  
for his wife

So he stayed with that young women fathers and  
Mothers in at their home.

And never deserted aged adopted father and mother, that  
one who saved his life from the hand of savage Eskimos.

And also that aged adopted father and mother were very  
dear to him as their own son.

---

Kickloonak became a medicine man

---

When baby appeared in the mother womb of  
Kickloonak wife.

Both the old folks were getting worrying every other  
days.

And Kickloonak never knew why they worrying for.

After eight moon's or months,  
The old man begined to sharpening his Butcher knife  
in mornings and evenings.

In one night Kickloonak asked his wife why her  
father kept sharpening his butcher knife for?  
Thats a surgical instrument knife, "She said in a grief manner.

When times come she said, my father will operate me  
to cut open my womb and take the child out savely.  
If I lucky, "I will live once more as there did like ways  
So Kikloonak did not said a word.  
He was only thinking hard, and he figured what  
to do with his wife when time come.

Finally after nine moons Kickloonak wife begined to  
severe suffered from the child labor pain.  
Then the old folks beginning trouble from fear, and they  
were mourned loudly them befor.  
And they were ready to operate on to their daughter with  
the Butcher knife,  
No! Kickloonak said to them, you both just go out door's



and wait, until I call you to come in.

They were not hesitate to go out doors, until Kickloonak forced them to go out doors.

Then, he told his wife, do what I tell you to do, and follow my instructions, his wife was said yes, willing to obey his rules.

That day baby was boned, and that mother was saved uncut, save by her own husband.

And Kickloonak going out doors to tell the old folks to come inside the Egloo.

Unexpectedly, he saw a man of Nunivak Savage Eskimos were already surrounded their Egloo in circle round, as if they were ready to mob him if his wife died from the child birth.

Kickloonak whispered the old folks to come inside the Egloo to see the young child.

So they go inside the Egloo, and found the child and the mother were both saved.

With out a words, both of them run out and they told the mobs what they saw.

Then the mobs went away, and go home.

From that time Nunivak Savage Eskimos called him a medicine man, which is drifted from the Cape Prince Wales Alaska.

But he was not medicine man, he only knew little about a human nature, what he learned a little at his own home,

Ever since Kickloonak became to great helper amongst to Nunivak Island Eskimos.

Every since they called him medicine man.

He was restless and he willing to help them Eskimos women who bring forth born a child.

Many time, he used to saw some women's has a one or two, or three long scars marks in each side of the navel's

Those long scar's make proved that they use to cut abdomen or womb open up to take a child out from the mother as cassarian birth.

When the mother lucky to healed up she lived little a while, and bring forth some more children.

Sometimes mother died in first child, and child saved.

Some years afterwards his wife borned him five children's.

One day, he talking to Nunivak Island Eskimos that he want to go visit his home a Cape prince Wales Alaska,

They said no! but his says I most go visit my home, and I will come back again some times.

So they let him go,

When he start out to cross to mainland.

Every one of Eskimos were crying in mournfully.

Because he was a greatest helper amongst to thise Eskimos, Now he went away from them,

and departed. He also left his wife and family behind

for whole summer long he voyaged along the coast

he maded to his home at Cape Prince Wales Alaska

and he covered more than four hundreds miles distance round the coast with his Kayiak.

When he arrived to his home at the Wales Alaska he

told them of his own people, about thise story,

of how much they were hard times in the floe ice

and how many days they were adrifted away,

and how his companions got killed.

And he told his people every thing that he know, and what he learned about the Nunivak Island Savage Eskimos life.

So Kickloonak failed to back to Nunivak Island account of his getting old age.

Ever since the Cape Prince Wales Alaska Eskimos, and Nunivak Island Eskimos became to enemy's between themselves.

Because the Wales Eskimos want it to even with the Nunivak Island Eskimos and who killed them the innocence adrifted suffered Eskimos.

Some years afterwards, Wales Eskimos did even with them, When few Nunivak Island Eskimos did landed at the Cape Prince Wales Alaska.

Also they were lost and adrifed to at the Wales Alaska ways, and when they land it at the village they killed by under the hand of Wales people, ever since they were in that way believing get even with, and killing between them two villages until the White man law to stoped them in not many years ago.

(The ended)

[page left blank in original document]

*Chapter one*

-----  
*(Eskimo History)*

*The Story of Charm of Beads,  
Discovered by Lost young lady her  
(Name, Ponik) from poolazak Alaska.*

*Wrote by Michael F. Kazingnuk*

[page left blank in original document]

Page first. (1.)

Eskimos believed a many years ago how God in heaven was helping some halpless Eskimos, Even to lead those uncivilize human Eskimos to discovered some key to the love of charms to wear in early days.

We will see now of how the poor Eskimo woman who discovered the charm of Beads in years and years ago.

(Begin)

A man and his wife both Eskimos who were the first person build their Igloo on the coast of poolazak ground.

The poolazak in the smallest village eight miles east coast from the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska.

They had moved down from the cape prince of Wales village on account of her husband who jealousy and mistreat on his wife in cruel ways.

This young and pretty lady name was ponik, (Ponic.)



And had no fault to make her husband mad from  
jealousy for every other days even since they were  
became husband and wife.

So they had moved away from the big village of Wales  
Alaska.

Seeking for a peaceful settlement.

And so they were all by themselves that stayed at  
poolazak, nobody around them.

One day he told his pretty wife not to weep  
or mourn over her lonesomeness or from loved  
of her former sweet heart which is live at  
the Wale village.

And he told her, i'm going to mark you with  
black char coat for the time being, across and under  
you eyes.

So this mark will tell easily that you have been  
mourning while I'm away hunting for game.

(he marked her)

In first morning before he went out to seal hunt he did marked her face in cross way under her eyes with the granulated charcoal.

he told her, the mask should not be wipt off until he come back from the hunt.

Same day he went out for the Seal hunt out to the ice.

During that day ponic working around the Igloo as she should work as others a good clean women to cleaning around the Igloo.

During the working she began to sweating over her face, and she forget the charcoal which mark in across under her eyes.

In this moment, she wipted her sweated face with her hand, same time as she ws remembered her marked face.

And she began to over come by fear, “because this

mark should not be removed or wiped out before  
her husband comes back from the seal hunt.

So she changes her mind to wash her face nice and  
neat to put red paint over her under eyes to  
replace the first one.

In quick, she washed her face nice and neat.  
and then she leaned over to her seal oil lamp  
to see her face as use the oil for the mirror

So she painted her pretty face right across under  
her eye to replace the first paint.

When she is thinks satisfactory about the mask  
should be perfectly replaced the first paint then  
she's quite painting her face.

In the evening her husband were came home with  
the two seals.

Soon as he entered the igloo he look it up  
his wife face mask.

One of a sudden he said to her, "I saw yours  
first mask has be wipt out,

And you have been replaced with a new paint.  
with out a another word, he grabed her and he

beat he up furiously until her pretty face  
swollen up and blue.

And that will fix you a little better! he told her.

Ever since he treat her that way for two years until  
she brought forth borned a child of baby boy.

(She run away.)

It was a summer, she had plant to run away  
from her cruel and bad husband.

In that time her husband had been hunt out to sea  
with his Kayiak.

ponic took her pack sack made of seal skin, and

fill it up the sack with a dried meat, and seal oil,  
women knife a (olloo)  
And her needles and a sinews, and pair of long  
water proose mittens, and pair of shoes, a mukluks.

So ponik left her baby boy behind at the Igloo,  
When she went out from the Igloo, she went down

to the Beach.

And she walked along the beach in nearer to the  
sea breakers to kept her tracks wash away by

the breakers,

so that her husband wont follow tracks her foot print

marks to pursue her.

During the day at noon she came to the high cliff,  
and found a tunnel under neath it little

above the high water mark.

So, ponik intered the tunnel, and she kept watched  
on and on , until the day light disappeared behind  
her in through that tunnel.

she was very exhausted and tired from the first day walking.

Finally she stopt, and eat her lunch from her bag sack under the pitched darkness.

Then she retired to layed down o the bare hard stone floor, and she use her bag for the pillow.

When she woke up, she had little to eat her breakfast and after breakfast, she took her belonging and starts

off again toward too inter the tunnel.

On her way she retired, and slept in these times and she not knowing of how many days she has been traveling that tunnel.

Any way, she figured that she has traveled three days.

In fourth days, she began to stamping on to the very small size oval stone.

She reached down and picked one had full of them  
oval stone.

and she put it one into her mouth played around

for a while until she discovered the stone has  
hole through the center.

Now, she was think this might be a currio or  
precious stones.

She take her pack sack down and she took it  
out one side of the mitten.

As she knelt down she fill it half full of  
that long mitten with those strange stones.

Afterwards, ponik kept on journey, and she walked  
and walked until she passed those small oval stone.

She were not stomp on them oval stone any more  
and left them behind.

so she kept going on walking slowly for a long while.

until she began to stomp on the different size stones.

And right away, she bent down and took one stone.

It was no longer she discovered this stone is long and narrow and had a hole right into the center.

In the moment, she took it out of her mitten from her pook-sack, and fill it half full.

And she kept on going straight ahead in the tunnel on her way in that tunnel she discovered five

different kind shape of strangest stone under the pitch dark tunnel floor.

And she had full this two long mittens with the strongest stones that she so solicited to know what they were really it was or looks like.

She never knew how many days she had traveled in through this tunnel.



at the last, she had only one more meal left enough  
for her which she had it in her pack-sack

So, she getting worrying about the starving inside  
that tunnel, and she don't know of how long  
she going to take the traveling through the tunnel.

So she stopt and rest, and slept on the floor of  
the tunnel is under the darkness.

When she woke up she eat her breakfast  
This time she left two more times meals which  
is contain in her grub bag.

So she roased up, and began to long walk again.  
She walked on took her time,

Later, she begin to saw very small light object  
a head of her.

She increase he walking faster towards to the  
Welcome day light.

The small light front of her were getting larger  
and larger.

She was so tired when she made it to out side  
of the tunnel.

She saw the land was diferent indeed, and there was  
a long beach, and many of drift woods were piled

all along above the beach.

And the grass and leaves were green yet, it shows that  
was mid summer.

and that she saw the land was mystery land.

When she was look back at the tunnel,

The tunnel was gone and disappeared completely.

And she was thinking now that she has been mere

dreamed, or she had been asleep, and just woked up  
now from the long sleep.

No! the other thought told her that she has not been sleeping and dreamed that long.

So she want it find out sure that she has not been dreamed.

She sit down on the log, and she begin to search for thos mittens from her pack sack which is contained with a mysterious stones.

When she took it out one of the long mittens, its sure enough the one mitten was brim full with the many

of different wonderful colloed and size jewels.

When she saw them jewels she almost cry out from panic surprised to see thos jewels.

There were some large size, mediam and small, and some real round, some long shape objects.

In that time she thinks that she is going to keep them forever no matter where every she might be.

Before night down, she build small shelter out of drift woods to stay in, and sleep for over night.

Next morning when she is going out doors she discovered a fresh dead seal on the beach.

So she was very delighted over for that dead seal to eat. She went down to the beach, and draged the seal up

to her shelter.

She took her ollloo a woman flint knife, and she

cut it up the seal, and dressed for the sun to dry.

Some of the meat she cook it over the camp fire

The fire she build it to yanked out from the day wood and she is as to roast meat because she had no cooking pot with her along from home.

It was first time since she left from her home she ever eat cooked meat over the camp fire.

For every morning, and every other days she has found

dead seals and oogrucks front of her shelter.

And next days she found some rabbits, deere  
in back of her shelter.

When she is found them dead animals they always  
fresh and bleeding on their nose, and no other wounds.

could be found in them animals bodys.

and some strange person has been killed them for her to eat.  
or made her living.

And let her found them in beach and back of her  
shelter.

During the summer she dried plenty of meat for her  
to eat and oil for her lamp. Skins for her clothes  
and sinews for her thread to sewing.

So she build it up small nice and warm igloo  
out of drift woods for to staying in during the  
winter.

When her igloo got all done she move into her new warm igloo.

She begin to work on them pretty jewels, at first she made a thread out of deer sinew.

Afterwards, she stringed thos pretty jewels as far the charm of necklace, and also for the bracelets.

Largest beads for the men charm of crowns.

when she had it all stringing she hanged them all on the wall as for the decorating her clean little igloo.

Afterwards, she had nothing else to do accept sewing some leather for her own new good dresses which she has tanned leather from the animal skins.

And she staying peaceful, and happy feeling every other days.

Every once in while, she would go out doors, and found some dead animals not far from her igloo.

And who could be to bring the dead animals to her  
for her food?

She has been wandering about this strange person for  
great helpful to her.

That person cannot be seen on anytime, must be good  
hearted and pited on her to make a living.

Many time when she is going out doors in the morning  
she would looking around for that person in out line  
of her place.

But, she would not be seen of any person even who  
person walked away from near her place.  
a strange indeed. she would thought.

Any way, she lived in all winter long happy as can be,  
and nothing wrong bother her.

Until when spring time came,  
One early clear morning she went doors and looked  
  
around in out line of her place again.

As she looking around and her eyes discovered a Kayiak  
which is coming toward to her.

Seems to this man in the Kayiak paddling study,  
and contineuly.

It was not take a long this man and Kayiak arrived  
in front of her down the beach.

And was not hesitating to landing on the beach,  
But he only called her to come and get into his Kay-  
-iak.

So she got fear, and she answered him that she  
will not go along with nay stranger who come and  
bate her to come along with him.

The stranger said to her, that me the person who bring  
thos games to you for make a living that long.

And you will come along with me to my home.

So poinc begin to believe this man words, and she



took her jewel, and few belongings and came  
down to this man in Kayiak.

She go in the Kayiak behind this man.  
And they depart from the beach slowly.

This was bay which they crossed in that day.  
When they arrived at this man house she learned

this was wealthy person, and no neighbor,  
he had four store cache which bulided up high from  
the ground.

Same as always had a cache in the Cape Prince of Wales  
Alaska village.

So this man told her all about those four cache  
he said.

This four cache is full of fur and skins for the future  
use when need it.

And also he told her help yourselfe to make a new  
dresses if you only want it, help yourselfe.

Also he showed her large room meat storage and cold storage.

And he said to her, there is one cold storage a

little yonder it is forbidden, dont go there if you can help it.

And only one rule I told you not to go there thats all, he said.

And then they both intered the large igloo. She learned the igloo was very clean and neat.

Make yourself home, this man told her a welcome words.

Same evening after supper he told her everything about about of how he round he very first day when she is come out fro the cave.

He told her of how he kept helpt her to brining thos animal to make her living in secret ways. Then she begin to think this man was good man indeed.

even willing to help of any helpless persons.

Also he told her not to think about that he is going keep her a wife, But he said that hs is going to kept her a sister, and father her up.

So she was believed his words, and her feared was gone, and she thanks him very much.

Afterwards, they lived and work together for only one moon.

---

New Visitor.

---

One early in the morning, this man went out hunt with his Kayiak at the sea.

and ponc, this young lady begin to work around in out doors.

One of sudden, she begin to hears some small time whistling from under the high cache.

When she turned , her eyes found a strange young

man which is standing there and whistling at her.

So, he motions her to come to him.

She walked over and confronting him.

He was nice looking young man, dressed with  
white squirrels skins.

I come here to meet you, this young man said to her.  
and to take you away from this bad man.

No! she answered him, this man is nice man I ever  
saw, and he has been saved me from the death of  
starvation.

Beside, he has brought me in here for my nice home  
and also, he is peaceful conduct to threat as he is  
my own brother.

And you are a stranger come here, and tring to fool me.

No! he said to her. I was the one who next person  
to try to save your life, and brought you some land

animal to feed you from the first day and to the last day until this bad man brought you here from the other side this bay.

Who are you? She asked him. and he answered her, I'm the man who willing to help some helpless ladys and others of human hopless persons.

And you thinks this man is nice man, NO! his is killer of human people.

“He was still talking to her as her own speach of her own lanugage.

If you are not believed me I will show to you what this bad man has done to the poor women in curel ways.

Look at little yonder there its one of those meat cold storage it was forbidden.

And he told you one time not go there and look inside the cold storage.

Come! I will show it to you, and you will believe it

What I was telling you about this man is not human being. But he can lived like human.

So, this young man lead her over to the forbidden cold storage.

and when they arrived, young man opened up the forbidden cold storage strong door.

Look inside! he told her.

When she looked inside she saw a many of dead

bodys and named human females which is piled on to the another.

She screamed loudly as she saw them dead naked females bodys.

Right away the young man shut the strong door.

Believe it now? he asked her, Yes! she said.

This bad man you called him a nice man, he is human flesh eater, hater, killer.

and he likes them most more than any kind of animal meat to eat, specially female flesh.

First, he feed them and fattened them up before he kills them, and piled them up that way as you saw them inside the cold storage.

Later on also, he will do you the same as this first ones.

Now go home, and dont tell the bad man that I come and visit you.

Next morning I will be here and I will wait for you to come.

Remember now, When this bad man goes out hunt and little later you take your belongings and come to me, I will be waiting here in same place, and same ground under this high cache.

So ponc going home, and prepare for a supper. In afternoon this bad man from the hunting.

As soon right after he took off his hunting  
clothes ponik severed a supper the best food  
she had cooked.

This time he seems to be felt very happy, and  
sometimes he would teas her.

And pinched her around in her pretty body.  
Oh! sweet young lady how you are nice and fat,

he would said to her

So she is not trying to fear for him, and she as  
pretending happy is in under her frightfulness feeling.

She though this night is last night for he to live

But this bad man stopt teasing her.

And he said to her tomorrow morning I will go out  
hunt again.

Pleas! tell me your favored food to eat that I  
may bring it home for you.



Please! she said. my favored food is little smelts,  
a small fish.

And I wished to see you bring them fish home  
many of them.

don't worry, I will bring fish home tomorrow  
if I found them school of them at the sea.

Next early in the morning this man waked up early,  
and went away this his Kayiak out to the sea.

---

Notes to reader, this Eskimo History told by Ancient  
Cape prince of Wales Alaska Eskimo tribes over and over  
again, until many of Eskimos learned this story.

This story might be truth or not.

But this story told to the Eskimos by the ponik a young women  
who lost and came back to her own be loving son.  
with a many beads jewels for the charms.

This young and pretty lady come back after she had learned many  
things of bad and good.

and something strange powerful was kept on helping her  
until she came home from the long journey.

---

under way to leave the bad man.

---

Ponic put her all the jewels in her small pack sack and went out doors.

When she was looking around she found the same young man which is awaiting her under the high cache.

She almost run to meet him, over there! he told her, over there is my big bird skin.

in a hurry they both ran together and come to the the big bird skin which is laying flat on the ground lifeless.

It not take long, this young man change and transferred into the huge bird.

Now go inside of my amongst the feather he told her in hurry.

So she did not wait long she climbed up amongst to the huge feathers, and she grabed hold one for them huge tuber of feathers.

When she sit still, the huge bird told her not  
to looking around, and keep her eyes shut.  
so she did what he told her to do.

In slowly the huge bird took off from the ground,  
and gild upward for ascend high in the sky.

---

Other huge bird pursue them.

---

While they were going this huge bird said to her, now  
there he is coming to pursue us.

What ever do you, never try to look at him,  
So she was thinks she want it to obey him what ever  
he command her what to do.

Little later on, she heard a strange bird voice shrilling  
behind them.

She was gets very excited from the feard, But this huge bird  
told her not to get scare,

little while later, this pursuer loud shrilling sounds in

very close by them.

I gets you get both of you, this Bad bird said to them,

In the second, this huge bird twist, and dropt fast down and down.

When he leveled, the bad bird was way high up above them in the sky.

Next attempt , he dropt on them head first, howl and shrilling same time, And he miss them not far behind.

He was attempt to fight them continually until he was so tired.  
finally he went back where he came from.

Saved! this huge bird said to her as he is very glad.

In same day at noon, this huge bird landed on to the very steep mountain.

Ponic, came down from the huge bird bck with  
her small bag in her hand,

She saw the ground was very much level and large  
room,

And the one big Igloo, and the two high cache which  
is remained right in the center of the flat grounds

This young man discarded his huge bird skin in on  
one of the high cache

And both of them walked down the large Igloo, and  
entered through the narrow tunnel entrance up to the  
large hall.

Ponic discovered a fair young ladys which staying in  
that big Igloo, and all were almost make and

only weather shorts made from fine leather

My Wifes! the young man said.

I have gathered them from the four different places, North,  
South, East, West.

And you are is fifth one the most pretty young lady.

---

He made oath.

---

Now you pretty ladys! he said in loud voice,  
peace be with you all! and love one another.

and live together as one person and be happy  
that we may live long live.

As soon as he start said this words,  
one of them young ladys motioned her to come hither  
in her side.

So she did sit down along side of her.  
She learned little later, she was leader or boss of all  
this three pretty ladys.

Take your cloths off, and stay nak as we are,  
she was tell her this new comer.

And you must obey the rules in here please.  
She told her that she should obey all the rules in that  
big igloo.

As she took her cloths off a leader given her shorts  
to wear on.

After she take her bath, she was naked as this four  
young ladies.

Only all weared shorts were made from fine tanned  
leather.

And the big igloo warm from heat by the four  
tallow oil stone lamps.

Also the large room were very clean as respectable.  
None of the loose hair or dirt cannot be seen  
on the wooden smooth floor.

The same evening each one of ladies prepare a supper  
from the land animals meat, and in made many  
different kinds to eat.

They had enjoyed their supper in during that night.  
And young man he very please his good supper.

When next morning young man went out hunt with his large bird skin on.

This new comer a ponic took her small bag and she pulled out her same beads jewels, she gave her

Companions some of her charm of beads jewels.

each one layds had necklace a bracelets.

And she had many more left in her bag.

When they had weared a charms of Beads they were very much of joyous tidings.

and the leader said to them ladys.

Wait till young man come from the hunt.

I think he will surprise to see you girls charming with necklace and bracelets you has weared in the first time.

Same evening young man came home from the hunt and brought home with many geese.

When he come inside the igloo he saw this girls were



wearing and charming with beautiful beads necklace  
and bracelets in around them.

He was delighted, and admired of those pretty  
young ladys who charming with the pretty beads.

And he looks more love the young layds as ever.

They lived in very happy ever since in eighteen years.  
until one morning a visitor came and visit them  
right after the young man goes out hunt for the game.

---

( A Stranger came and visit them)

---

A strange pretty young lady came and visit this girls.

Oh! pretty young ladys she said to them.  
do not touch me I'm only come and to tell you  
a warnings,  
One more moon, this young man will kill you for  
his Gods burn offering.

If you only obey my words and advise.

There is only one way you can save your life, and

follow my instruction that I tell you what to do.

first, you will prepare for escape to make along rope

plaid it out from the sinews.

Make it long enough reach down to the flats from

this top of mountain.

Second, one or two of you layds make strong

leather mittens to prevent from the worn out your

hands long slide down.

After she had advised them ladys, she went out

and the leader of the lady said to the other.

I think this visitor might told us to the truth.

We better underway now to prepare us to escape

So they begin to work fast.

Three of them ladys begin to plaiding sinews for  
make a rope.

And two of them layds begin to sew mittens out of  
strong leather.

Befor the young man came home from the hunting game  
layds put it away their material good work in the cellor

of under the floor.

And they swept the floor nice and neat.

In every other days, they would work fast on the them rope and mittens with their  
husband goes out hunt for game.

For one whole moon, or one month, they work until they  
thought that was enough new rope and mittens.

Next early in the morning the leader woked up the young  
man, and she told him that she like to eat fresh  
white whale meat.

he said, he will try and to bring one today if he find  
one.

so he went hunt same early in the morning.

As soon as he went away with his huge bird skins on

This five ladys dressed up in hurry and took

those jewels and knives and rope and mittens

went out doors.

They tied one end the rope on the solid stack of

wood and hung the whole rope downed along side

the high cliff.

This leader went down first slide down on the sinew

rope with the strong leather mitten on.

She maded savely down to the level ground.

So this others slide down too one at the time.

And they all run in hurry down towards to the small

river in near by.

On the way doing to the river they saw the huge bird

which is coming come with the holding one white whale.

Its not take long this huge bird spot it them who  
run away towards to the small river

Oh fair ladys! He shout it at them in loud voice.  
soon as I bring the whale at home you all will be  
a dead ladys.

He still flying towards to his home.

Main while, this four fair ladys gained up their  
swift running down to the river.

when they come nearer to the river,  
This big bird come and pursued them, and he was  
come down fast towards them fair ladys.

This fair ladys made to the river bank in time,  
They were so tired when they found a small cave  
in the side of the small cliff.

This cave was not long was in.  
But big enough to hold this five maids.

They stayed inside this cave to avoid from being sight  
it by the huge bird the young man their husband.

Its not take long, this huge bird arrived in front  
of the cave where the maids were hiding.

---

(Notes to reader, Eskimos storys said as a general rule,  
in early day when human transformed into the  
huge bird or any other large animals which cant  
not transform back to the human form when he  
or she attacked the other human being.)

---

So this young man a huge Eagle or bird did effected  
by the human killing lust system.

By this time he cannot transform back to his natural  
human form.

His large skin has stucked fast on him.  
Which cannot taken off by now from his body any more.

Because his murderous system in his mind.

So he begin to clawing them fair ladys out from  
the cave.

but his legs were not long enough to reach them  
with his huge claws.

Finally he went down to the middle of the river, and he  
spread his huge wing across the river to shut it off  
the water flowing.

And he said to the ladys,  
Oh fair ladys! Now you will drown inside of that  
cave.

This fair ladys saw that water were getting high time  
rapidly.

Those fair ladys were over come by the great fear now

And they never know what to do.

So Ponic, this beads discoverer went out side, and  
said her prayer to God up heaven for help.

When she stoped her said prayers.

The water began to freezing fast.

And this huge bird ignored the water were freezing to  
Ice all around him.

Until he could not free himself out from the solid ice  
in all around him.

So he attempt to get free from the frozened solid  
Ice.

But he couldn't even crack the ice with his whole  
strength force.

Then the fair lays ran out from the cave, and  
watch the huge bird which is struggle hard best  
he could.

Oh fair ladys! he shout it in loud voice,  
I'm dieing now in the day.

But I hope you all ladys going in savely ways



Little later, he was died from from the sudden frozed.

So this five fair layds away from that place, and  
they walk towards to where the sun sits in evening.

A nights they used the dipper a seven stars for  
their compass to traveled straight cours.

For many days they traveled until they come  
to the water front coast.

In the fall the year they arrived at the Poolazak  
village.

The pupolation in that village has been gaining while  
this lady has been away.

And her cruel husband has been died some times  
this little boy her son has been growing big, and  
has a wife nice looking young women.

when this young man saw his own mother he was  
welcome her.

So this story spread fast in all over the place  
about that lost women has been come back  
home from the long lost.

People was surprised about this (ponic) come back  
from the long lost, and was a still young lady,  
coming home with this for young ladys.

people seems to thinks they were all looks alike  
charming with the strangest pretty beads in  
around their necks and wrists

So this lost lady (ponic) she crowned her son  
with the largest beads.

Ever since the new styles Eskimos ever found  
and learned in that time.

Begined from the ponik, who lost and come back.

Thats why in early days, Those beads are very  
valuable to amongst the Eskimos in any place  
at Siberia and Alaska.

(end)

Both of them boats unable to go through the  
ice for make it to the Siberian coast  
Beach. Both the boats was heading for  
Diznuff of East Ease Cape of Siberia.  
Both the ships just stand by outside  
solid ice for four days and nights  
when Dinner time, Mr. Maskie Karaieff disgusting  
little, Oh, lets go back to Nome, We can't maked  
to beach. So many ice like this around here  
I thinks so too, Skipper Charly said  
Let me explain to you little if you want me  
to. I said, go ahead. Karaieff said.  
don't you see, this many ice came down here by  
strong north wind and strong current  
of water make pressed against to land in East  
Cape. That make a imppossible to any  
boat make it go through the far land at beach  
I tell just I can judge myself when  
this many Ice pass the heavy ice pressure  
when it goes ten or fifteen miles down  
south below that ice may scattered  
little and maybe open leads down below  
may be maybe every one said maybe  
lets go and see Karaieff said  
If we go the beach and through the Ice  
I will give a 44 rifle mike he said again

Let me stayed up at crow nest this time  
I ask skipper go up he said., I put  
on my heavy parkie and go up mast  
to crow nest port. I called down later on  
Study. What course you taking now?  
I ask down below S.E.By S. he said  
go straight ahead now for half hour.  
half hour later, capt. called up any  
change to go in now? not yet after  
while I told him. Later on I saw many  
open leads. and I see three mated  
ship following us behind.  
here we are in many open leads now  
I call down below swing the Boat  
toward to land now. I called down  
again. Late in eveng we was anchored  
front of Diznuff village. Later on three  
masted ship anchored also, in all night  
we unloading both ships , next morning  
Mr. Mashie Karaieff and me go to shore.  
When we land in beach here are many  
Chukchie native greed me. first he ask  
me who I am. I told him my name is  
Kazingnuk, oh Kazingnuk, he said  
I know you, I know old man your Grand  
Father Kazingnuk and I remember

your mother name Anewna one who that  
got hurt and fell down to engine  
room. on the ship Belverdier  
and I remember her. She got one girl  
and one two year old boy.  
is that you the one little boy? yes, thats  
me. I said, That old man was talk like  
English pretty good. Later he told me  
his was in one of the whaling ships  
long time ago, his name was Sonny-  
oy Ellin-mello.  
Come he said to me, come to my house.  
When we go up to his hous, some native  
come along too. here is my two boys and  
one girl. all married. he said and here  
is one oldest son of my his name was Peangowak  
his is Great Medicain man around here.  
and his brother name Ka bo-ey his just  
nice man and my girl name-  
Era tring gon and her husband name  
row-she-ling nice man good hunter  
and you will stay in my son in law house  
row-she-lind, This winter stay in his  
house make yourself home alright  
I stay I answered ater dinner we go  
down to Karaieff store after while Mr.  
Karaieff paid me. 44. rifle and shells

Two hundred pounds of flour hundred pounds  
of sugar, tea, coffee, tobacco, matches.  
cloth, needles, thread, anything you want  
little this winter you just come to store and  
I give you some Mr. Karnieff was told me.  
next day when two boat got away.  
Mike Mic Gurk and me to build a  
ware house for him Mr. Mike Mc Gurk  
has been just get off from Herbert and Swan-  
son's Boat as a Siberia Trading Post  
Hundreds of Thousand Dollars worth of good  
piled up front of Karaieff Store just  
covered over with Tarpaulin.  
how much will you pay me? I ask Mike  
oh four dollars a day, good enough? he  
ask me. I think I said you better get  
five or six native carpenters and I will  
help you and build en up I told him  
same day seven of us haul lumber  
up from the Beach around two weeks  
we complete the ware house and room for  
Mike M'c Gurk, after that we filled  
up goods inside the ware house  
later on Mr. Mike M'c Gurk paid us in trade  
there was three storage now in Diznuuff  
Charly Carpendales Store, Karyuff Mashie  
Store Herbert and Swansen M'c Gurk Store

That Charley Carpendale came from America  
some time long ago he has a Chukchie  
wife good women and has five children  
oldest one is fifteen your old girl Miss Molly  
Carpendale nice girl good nature, good-  
worker.

Mr. Charley Capendale was nice man too.  
treat every body nice every body like him  
he's got his own store.

When I meet him he talk to me nice.  
he said to me any time if you need some thing you  
just come around here I will give you some  
somthing you need. Thank you very much I told  
him. During same fall every young men runn-  
ing foot races when they all arrived they started  
some wrestling. They wrestle pretty nearly America  
style catch as catch a can. But, each to keep  
stand up. Try to keeped from throw down  
on ground. The people got nothing to do.  
But, they got to keeped exercise for every  
other day try to keeped fit, good life and  
healthy. I acquainted with them people for  
sometime. One day I join in for foot races  
we went up about three miles around beach  
mark the line and line up and go. We run  
after we run about miles. Those Boy getting  
fast, faster then befor. I cant hardly keep  
it up with them. Later on, I was way behind

them boys. When I arrived Charley Carpendale  
laugh at me. Whats the matter mike? he said  
I just can't keep up with those boys, I said.

after while boys wrestle they starts from  
younger boys then come to big mens  
I never wrestle just watching them.

Every day they foot race, and wrestling  
until snow covered ground.

here are some East Cape Natives come for  
trade sells their skins to Mr. Karaieff  
and to Charly and to M'C Gurk.

and I was helped M'C Gurk selling  
his goods to East Cape Natives

We buy some Black little tom-cods  
from natives for travelers dog feed.

We trade them Tom-Cods one sack full  
for one dollar in trade.

Seals skin 25¢ in trade Oakruk skin for  
\$6.00 in trade raw hide 23¢ cent pound  
in trade pair of muckluks \$2.00 in trade

Trading goods cost in M'C Gurk store  
cube sugar cost 35¢ per pound.

Tea \$1.50¢ per pound, matches 25¢ package  
can of velvet [?] 25¢

Every thing is cost plenty around Diznuff  
what can we do? Native was talks one to another  
trade thats all we can't get good from nowhere



only from here they said

Oh they keep coming into trade with those white  
mans traders around Diznuff.

Some native Chuckchis coming from whaling  
station. Ten miles over land opposite  
from Diznuff. there are many Chuckchis  
that village called whaling station.

One man and his wife I know them very well  
when I was little boy they used to belong  
to Big Diomed Island. That man his name was  
yoky-tay-kie nice fat little fellow and his  
wife good women too. Both good nature  
yoky-tay-kie told me that I can come to  
them any time I want it to.

Nov, 2/1920 very cold weather. Freezing all  
over and good weather.

Its has been freezing for two weeks

Nove 18/1920 morning one Chukshie boy  
bring good news from Whaling station.

he says that many Chukshies killed some  
big wales over in Whalen. That was a  
proper name that place. Whalen, we call it  
Whaling Station.

News spread all over in Diznuff villages-  
many of us was going went over to Whalen village  
so we can get some meat and muktuk.

(muktuk mean is whale skin) Black good to eat

When we arrived, I got my breakfast at

yoky-toy-kie home. sure he was welcome  
me. after breakfast yokytoykie ask me to help  
him hauling some whale meat and muktuk  
all we can sure I said, sure I will help  
you. Soonest we get ready our dogs and  
sled we both went down to young ice  
When we arrived at Ice, I saw ten dead  
whales floating different places.  
Many persons working cutting skins and meat  
here and there everybodys is working.  
Yokytoykie and me was starting cutting skins too.  
it was fine day, North Westerly wind.  
young Ice just getting thicker and thicker  
I saw, many man Chuckles watching in  
on small open water for the Whale Blow  
her spouts. every once in a while bow heads  
whales blow her spouts here and there  
Chuckchis had a Bomb gun in his hand run-  
ning here and there for every half hour  
they killed one Bow head Whale.  
many of us Chuckchis and me keep cutting  
whales skin and meat. Keep pile it up  
whale we belonging of carcus.  
when yokytoykie and me got enough meat  
or carcus I ask yokytoykie let me starts  
to hauling carcus to his home now he  
said, sure starts Hauling those carcus now-

with his dog team and sleds  
for night and day I kepted hauling  
back and forth. I saw many natives  
kepted hauling whale carcuss two with their  
dog team and sledges  
So, next morning, young Ice crack close to  
main strong ice.  
It wa North Westerly wind change to South-  
Easterly wind, for very quick wind getting  
stronger off shore wind.  
So many Bow heads whales bones and carcus  
not yet haul it up to main land.  
That makes every Chukshies native fear for  
Ice will take along with the many Bow  
Head Whales Bones and so many carcus  
I think the young Ice will go out now  
I told yokytoy kie we better both go  
home now. No, don't scared for Ice  
going away with us and so many carcus  
I heard some Chukshies natives talk about  
this ice to stop it from go out.  
I heard they talk about to stoped the young  
Ice going away by seven medicine man  
and seven superstitions chukshies natives  
he told me. Ah I dont belived I said to  
him you just wait and see beleived it or not  
he said to me. I will see if it true I said

when I go back to land with my load  
I saw that crack of ice it only one foot wide  
acrose. When I come back to young ice  
that crack same lenth yet.  
Thats funny I said to myself, thats funny  
this Ice never going away even wind blow hard  
from off shore wind forty miles in hour  
When I come to yoky toy kie he ask me how  
much the crack now? Oh the same I said,  
later on twenty four hours after every one called to  
one another, signal calling to every one go to  
shore. Them medicine mans and superstitions  
gave out ice now. Yoky toy kie told me  
Every person run to shore immediately  
I saw that young Ice getting away now with  
twenty one Bow Head Whales Carcuses afloating  
in young ice. all of them looks red all of them  
taken skin off by Chukshies natives.  
And all of them Whales Bones taken out and  
saved by Chukshies natives.  
We should worry now, we all of us has  
plenty meat and muktuks in  
cold storage now. All of them cold storage  
plumb full every bodys feel happy.  
Later, I learn that nineteen of them what they  
killed whales is sink sunken to the sea.  
Twenty one is afloat and whale bone and meat were

saved.

One week later or after all of them stores or traders get busy buying and trade whale bones from Chuckles natives.

Whale bones is means. Whales tooth's or teeths long slabs 10, 12 or 14 feet long black solid silk. springy like steel value to seven dollars per pound long time ago in whale ships.

Now Chuckles native sells the for 75¢ per pound to the traders around Diznoffs and Whalen Station.

Dec. 22/1920. Diznoff station of Siberia  
Mr. Sonny Boy. Ellin-mello and his oldest Son Peangowak Medicine man starting their oldest style celebrations and offering they bring out side half of their belongs on top of walrus skin pile it up many things wolverine skins, fox skins, deer skins , ookruks skins, walrus skins flour, sugar, Tea, matches, tobacco, many kinds of Shells for rifles, White cloths some calicos, dishes, cups

---

many Chuckchis native surrounded out side of Sonny Boys Ellin mello house there I saw Peangowak build some small-

camp fire on snow then he looks up to  
heaven and talk something or as if he was  
pray to God above only few words he  
says. I don't understand his words what  
he says. After that foot racers go.

Later, I saw one man come run fast  
when he arrived to us. Old man Sonny Boy  
gave him one white fox skin and one  
ookruk [?] skin and four boxes of 30-30  
shells.

next is dog races. winner gets one wolverine  
skins, wrestling, broad jumps, shoot targets  
children's races, women's races.

Many kind of amusements all day every winners  
gets prize from Mr. Sonny Boy Ellinmello  
after supper my best friend Piangowak  
told me story about their long time  
generations. Long along ago his father  
grand fathers was three brothers and  
all of them brothers believed unseen god  
up above in Heaven and all of them was rich  
all of them they don't know how to thanks the  
god above. So, all of three brothers make  
peoples feast one night and next day  
then three brothers make offering to unseen  
God up above and away their half of their  
property to poor peoples.

same thing as he did today he said  
sense that time long ago they make a  
feast and next day they make offering  
to unseen God up above,  
and gave away their half property to the  
poor peoples every since end less same as  
a date today when full moon, December  
moon.

My friend, Peangowak said this children  
of my will kepted the date for favor  
for every year. When he stops talking Is  
said the date very close to Christmas day  
them those whites civilized peoples believed  
Christmas day that's God Jesus Christ  
Birthday. Long Long ago, that about  
1920 years ago two days from now  
will be Jesus Christ Birthday whites  
named that date Christmas day for every  
year December 25.

Oh I see Peangowak said.

We was talking all evening together about  
what we know. I said. I got a Bible  
and small books. I was beloved unseen  
God every sence when I was remember-  
till now and I know few medicine man  
one who got powered from powerfull devils  
and I know few of superstitions believers

and I know that I never get help from them  
when I was helpless little boy.  
That's only I know unseen God some where that  
Good God has been kept help me when  
I was need help since I was a little boy.  
This two Gods has got Great powerfull  
devil and up above God just like bad-  
and good. Which side, we like to go now?  
I ask him. We go for good God he answered  
me alright I said. We go Good God  
and treat everybodys right and good  
help one another. Same as you great help  
to poor natives today same time that you  
give offering to unseen God up heaven  
sure we will be kept up forever he said  
thank you very much and gave me under-  
standing about unseen God up heaven.  
Mr. Peangowak offer me his hand we shake  
hand and after this I told him story  
about myself, When I finish my story  
he told me his story about himself.  
I learned him that he was medicine man  
when he was young till now.  
In years ago the Russians make him to be  
officer around here as a deputy marshal  
Next day, Peangowak and me went to Whalen  
village to see some dogs racers and-



foot racers. We got breakfast a yokytangkie house after breakfast we went out side to see dogs racers and foot racers.

Dog racers and foot racers had been you while we eating breakfast all the dog racers dogs has been train for week befor the day come. and ten teams came to Whalen for the race from difference places heading for winning race prizes and ten or fifteen young men came to Whalen all heading for winning prizes it was big prize for dogs races and foot races every one of them Whalen killers put up big prize for the winner these are coming some one said few mans watching with their spyglass there coming fast they all said after while we all can see them now.

When dogs racers come near all we can see they whipping their dogs with little whip when their sleds slide sideways I can't see a man sitting middle of sled from snow fly over him. Their I saw two teams far this way from other dogs racers them two dogs racers dogs running study full speed. Both of them man kepted crack their small whips other team was little behind the other team.

Three hundred yards more before come to  
winning line. That first dog team races  
sled runners broke in two. This man was  
sitting right middle of the sled can't  
see him from snow flying or from the  
disturbing snow and half broken sled was  
kept swinging behind that man sitting in  
half broken sled broken piece off sled  
Bounding him from his back. Later he stop  
his dogs and other team behind him pass  
by him along side and stoped over wining  
line. Oh, some medicine man bad work  
again on the broken sled my friend  
Peangowak said to me and he said  
Every time when near first prize winner some-  
thing happen there is some bad medicine man  
around here doing this things bad work.

Later on there are some foot racers appeared  
far way back looks to me long giant  
snake crawl on snow, coming zigzag  
after while, three foot racers going faster then  
other, broke away from others. coming faster  
few minutes later third man from behind  
broke away from two others he was coming  
fast running full speed he was five  
hundred yards distance from winning line

I saw him, he was staggering side ways just like drunken person cant hardly stand still minute more there, he fall down on snow head first. One more dirty work again bad medicine man. Peangowak said to me again. Then two mens pass by him without any try to help him. leaved him behind where he was. Later on he get up and walk up to the peoples. I saw his front breast parkie, blood all over and he was looks weak and sickly looking. after while, my friend Peangowak told me that young man was swiftest fastest foot racer around Cape Serge hundreds miles up toward to northwest coast Siberia some dirty superstitions and bad medicine man play with him just want to see he lost his winning prize. Same evening we both went back home with his dog teams to Diznoff station.

For days I was studying about what Chukkas language they have used in their habitation of nature and I learn who they have accupations of their own system of life.

Chukchis huts made almost like wigwam  
build. But low and large room  
Inside of that wigwam room  
There is a one sleeping room, this rooms  
made out of Reindeer Skin sewed together  
hair inside walrus skin flooring  
two seal oil lamps each side of the walls  
still burning night and day. Womens  
taking care those seal oil lamps for all the  
time cooking meat and tea aboved those  
lamps for every other day  
and one drift wood log for enlarge to their  
pillows.  
When they go to bed they have to spread the  
heavy reindeer skins for mattress on floor  
and every body laying down in one row  
man and his wife close to the wall  
childrens in the middle of row in floor  
when any time evening whole family of  
Chuckchis is staying around in their homes  
all naked and nudely.  
Womens and grown girls wearing some kind  
of tight and strong bloomers on  
I found out that no persons cant wear  
any kind of clothes in side the Chuckchis  
huts it was too warm to wear any-

clothes and their dogs laying around  
inside the wigwam. out in the big rooms  
all the dogs were house in all over the  
places. They were not wild no need  
to chain to keep tired up.  
and beside them dogs never destroy any  
damages they were very well trained by  
from his master Chuckchis

When five days we went out hunting  
for seals by foot just walk out about  
one mile out or more.

Sometimes some Chuckchis use his dogs  
and sleds for seal hunt when south  
east wind.

Because they need not fear from Ice  
will take them away out some place.

It was in Shore wind the ice just  
jam into ward to shore.

When we come home everyone of the  
Chuckchis bring five or seven seals homes  
I only bring one or two seals at the time  
one day it was north wind fine clear weather.  
I took my rifle and hook and line and go  
hunt for seals just by myself.

I go towards to East Cape.

I go about five miles from the village

I found there is one place of open

water some seal was loking up to

surface of water when I pull out my

rifle I shot one of the closest seal

I was in hurry pulling out my

hook and line. And throw my hook

to try to put that hook over the seal

No! somthing was wrong against

me again. The line sliped out from

hands. The line was tangle up befor

all stretching out.

Now there the seal and my hook and line

was afloat. I was begin to looking around

for some other person either some hunter

staying near me.

No, I never saw one.

I make my mind to swame out an get

my seal hook and line. it was very cold

weather too. any way. I take out my

mukluks and my seal skin pants and

I walk down to edge of Ice to the water

and I starts to sinks my legs down to

cold water. same time I was take out

my deer skin parkie on the ice.

There I was float on cold water Oh! I cant-

stayed in  
a cold water any longer right the way  
I get up on top the ice and put it on my  
fur clothes back. I was stayed at water not  
more than three minutes Now, after I put  
it on my clothes I was shivered like  
anything and I was sight it one  
man appeared from towards East Cape.  
When he stoped to me he said whats  
the matter? in English words.  
I pointed out to the dead seal and my  
hook and line were afloatig not far  
away. See that seal? I cant catch  
him and my hook and line I said  
then he take it out his hook and line  
and thrown his hook over to the seal  
and hooked the seal and pull it into  
the ice. After he hooked my hook and line  
we went home.  
That night the same fellow told a story  
about me to the old man Ellin-mello and  
to his son Peangowak  
That old man Ellin-mello came and  
to see me. he was looks mad  
at me and said say young man  
I heard that you was trying to  
swame out to the dead seal and  
to get that dead seal on the ice.

It's that true? I said that's true.

don't go out to hunt for seals any  
more in after this he said and he  
was going to his home.

And after that I never go out for seal  
hunt for a seal. because I don't  
want to hurt the old man feelings.

One time Chief Iyangik ask me to move  
to his wigwam house and have to stay  
with them for all the in during for the  
winter so I moved

This Chief Iyangik is very cross eyes  
good nature and very well have a native  
style property of goods he has two wives  
That his oldest wife adopted Charlie  
Carpendale third youngest daughter  
She was nice little girl nine year old  
she talk like Chuckchi language  
and Iyangik second wife has three  
childrens. Two girls and boy.

Chief Iyangik told me if anything I need  
I can use just like I belonged to the  
property. so, I thanked him very much  
just the same.

He and his oldest wife speaks pretty good  
English.



In every evening both of them were trying  
to teach me a Chuckchi language.  
later I was learning Chuckchis language  
very good now I can talk to Chuckchi  
to makes them understanding.

One evening my friend Mr. Peanogowak  
come and visit us and stay in evening  
with us. Cheif Iyangik ask penagowak  
to play his medicine just for evening  
amusement. Sure he said.  
Now this womens cleared away floor and swept  
the floor to clean.

All the childrens sit down with the  
Iyangik second wife in opposite  
from us to near the Deer skin wall  
Iyangik and his wife and myself were  
sit down by close together.

The Peangowak was sit down on the clean  
floor with his Chuckchi style Tom-Tom  
drum. my friend Peangowak keep time  
with his drum and starts to sing a song in  
Chuckchis style. Both the women and  
half breed girl all three of them were  
following the song of medicine man Peangowak  
those chants of songs it was pretty  
good to listen to

Later on when they stoped singing  
medicine man Peangowak ask for  
peice of board no sooner they found  
one peice of board from milk box end  
that thick peice.

Let half breed girl holded right in front  
of the that peice of board. Peangowak  
said that girl shes name was Khyimong  
in Chuckchi name.

Khyinmong sit down o the floor  
and holding the peice of board right  
front of Peangowak

I saw Peangowak draw a man with his  
one finger on that side of the board.

With out any using any paint to draw  
picture of man.

Next he punch him self with big  
butcher knife through his body.

Blood was just streaming out free.

We was all watch him doing thise thing  
when he pulled out the Butcher Knife  
he put his both hands palms on his  
wounds the cuts in few seconds he  
healed up his cuts.

Next he ask for round rock.

When they gave it to him he put that  
rock in side of his both palms

Now he was working on that round rock  
just like he was trying to melt some  
round hard snow ball.

This round rock was melted out just  
like the peice of ice melted out to water  
in between his both palms.

This rock was melted out into water and  
just dripping down to on the floor.

and Khyimong take some peice a rag and  
wiped the water was on the floor.

Next Peangowak ask for thong of rawhide  
lyangik gave him rawhide already made  
to like Reindeer Lasso round loop in the  
end of the rope.

Peangowak called that lyongik little boy  
to sit down on the floor.

That boy sit down right front of  
Peangowak to facing other way from him  
Peangowak put the loop on thong over the  
little boy head to his neck and tighten  
thong. This loop was tighten more then  
ever still peangowak was pulling the  
thong more tighter.

the loop of thong disappeared right into  
the boys neck of flesh.

Later the thong out free from the boy much  
instanlly without any hurt and cuts the

little boy neck.

Next peangowak let the lyankgik make  
fast the thong of lasso middle of the ceiling  
and they loaded up the loop with  
som seals skins pants.  
and tighten up the loop round the  
seals skins pants and let it hanged  
there four feet high above the floor  
and they covered them up with large peice  
of deer skin.

Then Peangawak grab hold pair of seals  
skins pants leging in below side  
and pulled a pair pants down to get  
free from others pair of pants  
I dont understand how he did  
pull out a pair of pants with out any teared  
them pants apart from the thong of lasso  
loop? When peangowak quit his show  
of his medicine man.

We had a mid night meals  
after that we went to retired and sleep  
next day. I went to see my best friend  
Peangowak and I have talking with  
him. Why dont you go with me  
to Nome Alaska and make a plenty  
of money? and you can gave the show  
this stunts to public in the big Eagle Hall

No, he said. I dont need no money  
and richness. I like to live more longer  
when medicine man keep doing his play  
stunts. he never lived long I dont know  
why no matter how much he has to  
power in invisible of magician ever he  
has a carried along with a greatest of  
powerful meracle and system natural  
-al of life. No, they never lived long.  
I know all the greatest magicians  
and greatest medicine man lived  
only average at middle age and not more  
then that you understand now?  
yes I understand you , I said.  
So I'm not ask him any more to  
come to Nome Alaska with me in next  
spring.

One day month of March 10, 1921.  
peangowak and me was going to Whalen-  
station just for visiting it was in early  
morning.  
Some morning when sun came up and  
sun shining. There was many Chuckchis  
mens and young men were starts a  
foot racing in circl around  
they were running make a big circl-

room.

Every one of them was wearing very light fur clothes on every one of them has cane stick in their hands.

So Yokytakkie and peangowak ask me to join into foot race in circl ring.

I inlightenting my clothes and join into foot racers in circl ring.

fourty or fourty five furs were running in circle around the ring.

stamping the hard snow.

We were run for half hour or more until I we stamping the hard snow down to knee high.

The break out loose snow were sink down ward deeper continually by the runners stamping feet.

finally the loose snow became a hard snow from the stamping runners feet we were running in circle around more then one hour.

Only, one Chukchi and me was left in the ring. keep running. and more faster then ever, and he was running little a head of me. he was trying to leave me way behind him.

No, he cant leaved me in way behind

I was trying to keep it up with him  
in all my might. and same time I was  
keeping tracing of his foot steps mark  
behind him and following him.

So many Chuckchis spectators were  
hailing us.

Now. this fast runner Chuckchi was getting  
more faster then ever. I follow him  
best I could run.

After five round in circl ring he  
stoped. and I stoped too.

Hoog! ykayam. Khun nun neer ma-  
kin keep lawull he said to me  
in Chukchi language.

That mean, Oh! you are a good strong  
man. sure, I said to him.

Next, is wrestling match some one said.

I saw one young strong looking Chuckchi  
was gone down to middle of circle the ring  
naked in upper body.

and another man was come down to him  
and start to wrestling with him and  
struggling with him as a catch as catch a can  
wrestling for fifteen minutes after others  
man were quit, give up, the wrestling.

Some on of old man Chuckchi called me  
wrestle with this man down there.

I take out my parkie and my shirts  
and I go down to that Chukchi wrestle  
-ing man champion.

There were no wrestling referee around.  
only those spectators were sitting around.

I know how to wrestling myself for any always  
any style of wrestling matches.

I learn how to wrestle Cape Prince of  
Wale Alaska. When I was a boy.

We all kids used to be trained in many  
kinds of athletes games for every other  
night in Kagkie the big House.

This Chukchis style wrestling supposed to be  
try to keep stand up one who gets  
thrown down. he has to try to throw  
other man down keep wrestling until  
other man gets all tired and get tired .

The Champion wrestler has to try to  
finish all the Champion Wrestlers in  
the competition.

Now we struggle I know my tricks  
how to trail and find out to know how other  
man action catching hold ruling turn over.

I grab this man right arm with my  
both hands and I pry and pulled him  
over my right shoulder one sudden  
he fly over my right shoulders in the air



He was landed on snow head first.  
When he get up he looked at me very  
cross he was mad.  
I just smile at him as if I was  
good nature. Khut-noon, At-king  
he said to me in Chukchi word.  
That mean you no good.  
And he get back to the crowd of Chuckchis.  
Later in side of half hour I beat in wrestling  
matches six strong Chuckchis young mens  
There in one middle age Chuckchi were come  
to me in hurry, he was a big stature  
strong looking fellow his more than six  
feet height. Soonest he come to me  
he grab hold my right arm and pull  
me hardest he can pulling.  
No, he cant pull me, I was put my  
left arm on to his right hand side  
arm the fore arm and press hard my fore  
arm as if I was cut a saw wood.  
Ki-Ka! he said. That means ouch!  
The hurt. he was using his every strenth to  
struggle me, No! he cant throw me down  
on cold snow. I know very well how  
to protect myself from thrown down to  
the cold snow.  
We was struggling for long time.

finally, he kind a rough action  
I know he was mad.  
I feel my good little heart getting  
red hot. I learned he cant beat  
me in any time, even, no matter how  
much he was mad at me.  
eithere one of us not yet thrown down  
on the cold snow.  
Now my turn, I said to myselfe.  
I grab hold that big fellow wrist  
in right hand and I puted up his wrist  
on to my right shoulder for quick  
I made reel with that big fellow.  
I throw him down to cold snow.  
I was landed on top of his right side of  
his rib for quickness I get up.  
Ki-Ka. Ki-Ka, Ki-Ka, A.A he was rolling  
back and forth and moving some  
time. Later on he came to his sences  
again. We find out later I was  
broke his two ribs in accidentally.  
I quit wrestling with Chukchis.  
Gee I was kind a scared about other  
Chukchis. I thought they was going to  
mob me or do something to harm me.  
That night Peangowak and me was  
going home together.

say Kazingnuk, peangowak said to  
me. dont you know that Guy  
you just broke his two ribs?  
I said no. That man was come from  
North more further than Cape Serge  
he was come here for purpose to beat  
Chuckchis wrestler around here.  
Now he get it what he looking  
for. I proud of you Kazingnuk.  
I dont know that you can wrestle-  
-ing pretty good you surprised me.  
I can wrestle three different styles.  
I told him thats very good he said.  
I told him how I use to wrestling Eskimo  
style and America style the catch as catch  
-can and I know them all the wrestling  
tricks I was learning the tricks when I was  
training in wrestling at Cape Prince of Wales  
Alaska, that fine he said.

In mean time I carved Ivory for Charlie  
Carpendale for I was needing something  
I want from him to pay.  
Sometimes, I carved some nice crib-  
bage boards put some nice wild animals -  
pictures on it.

He likes hem cribbage boards very much  
make some more he was ask me.  
I was figuring go to East Cape and  
seal hunting and walrus hunting with the  
native in East Cape. I told Charlie.  
If you realy figured that way you  
wish. I will furnish you some  
Brand new 30-30 Rifle and some Cartridges  
flour, and sugar, tabbaco and matches  
and tea some thing you need I will  
give it to you.  
If you killing some games you just bring  
me some meat and walrus tusks  
alright I do that I will get ready tommo  
-row and leaved I told him come around  
in morning he said.  
Then I was going home  
next morning I went to see Charlie.  
sure enough he give me what I  
want and 30-30 rifle and cartridges  
same day some native from East Cape  
take me down to the East Cape  
and there is one native was name Kilti-  
kurry he was a ruler in the East  
Cape. nice man he got a wife and  
daughter and boy and two my aged  
nephews.

Kiltikurry ask me to stay with  
them for the spring.  
So, I stoped with them.  
When the April full moon.  
They was preparing for whale hunting  
every one natives has skin boats and whale  
Boats they were all preparing ready for  
whaling in Bering Sea.  
When second moon of May.  
We were sailing around at sea  
in front of East Cape.  
for whole week study we were sailing  
around looking for whales.  
One fine day we was sailing zig-zaging  
around back and forth.  
finally we sailing home work going  
home. When we come nearer to main Ice  
we saw one skin boat was towing one empty  
skin boat to the landing of main ice.  
before we made a landing along of main ice  
this two skin boats some many natives  
was pull them up on main ice.  
few minutes after we made a landing  
and we pulled up our whale boat on the  
main ice. Then.  
we saw five dead natives were sprawled  
on the ice.

There is some womines and childresn  
were crying, crying for there  
beloved husbands and brother and  
fathers, too bad, too bad. others  
and many natives were keep saying.  
That night natives was meeting in one  
house and they let one of the old  
man whaling skin boat crew told  
his story. he was  
beginning his told story  
while we was sailing around in South  
east side of East cape looking for  
Whale spouts. There were  
no other boat was sighted.  
We was too far away from the whalers  
sailing boats. it was still early in morning  
we sighted one whale spouting not far  
from us. So, our capt swing our  
skin boat towards to the spouting  
whale.  
later we come close to that whale all  
the time. When the whale come up again  
it was very close. In that time our  
harpooner stricked the whale with the  
explosive shell in the harpoon it was some  
time other boys took and thrown out some  
seal skins floats. The pokes to the water-

Now, that whale was going down to submerged in few minutes more.

The whale line got tangled up some how round in side the Boat  
Every body ws excited never know what to do

all at once the skin boat was starts to submerge for quick we was dived down to deep sea

later on boat was stoped and starts going up to surface it was too slow finally we was on surface of sea

The boat was up side down a floating I was up to floating too.

When I looking around I saw five dead mens was floating. The one of them is Capt. of the Boat and that his Harpooner and three other boys all drowned five of them.

I saw one man get on top the skin Boat right the way.

And two other boy were hold on to the seal skin pokes the floats and I was hanged on to the one loose seal skin poke.

We was kepted floating for long tame The land was far away up.

We can't do nothing.

There were no other boat was sighted  
that all the end.

for a while nobody was saying nothing

Later on, another old man the rescuer  
boat capt turn and starts to tell his  
story.

We was going to south side from here  
to the beach. I told the boys to  
climb up to mountain side and  
looking for walrus.

four boys took the field glass and  
climb up.

They was going way up to side of mountain  
in after few minutes later this boys was  
run down quickly fast.

When they come to us. They was saying  
they were saw one boat was afloat  
up side down and one man was  
moved around on top of the skin boat.

I told this boys to lets go down and  
see for quickest they can make

So no sooner they put it on their  
oars to our locks and push the  
boat to the water.

My crews was all husky and strong  
boys eight of them they starts –



to rowed study.

The boat just cut the water from  
going fast.

In side of half hour we can see  
an man and the skin boat  
later on we was come to them  
It was awul looking thing I ever  
saw. It was five drowing person  
were afloating dead.

Three mans was aloating alive  
We picked them up first and then  
dead ones.

We have found Capt of Boat has knife  
wound in right through in his heart  
We was thogut he have been commited  
suicide with his own knife. When they soon  
sumberged into the sea

Later we work fast as we can work fastest  
we can make.

We towing the emply skin boat to the  
home words and thats all the ended  
Thats too bad. Everyone of the expectators  
was kepted saying Every natives was  
very so sorry for them.

Few days after Rould Ammdsen  
was send for me he wanted to see me.

That same day I went to see him.  
He was in Diznoff Station and he  
has been moved down from Cape Serge  
by Dogs team sled.  
he was staying in one of the Karruffs  
Cabin.  
when I entered to this place  
he was greet me welcome me  
Well hallow mike K. he said same time he  
and I was shakes hands, sit down on chair  
make yourself home he said.  
So I sit down in the chair.  
Say Mike, I heard about you, that you  
was come from Nome Alaska and beside that  
you know plenty of many things  
and speak in English pretty good  
good worker.  
And did you carved some ivory for  
the Mr. Charlie Carpendale?  
Yes, I carved some cribbage boards about  
dozen of them. I answered him.  
I bought them all cribbage boards from  
Charlie Carpendale he charge me plenty  
too.  
And I want ask you one thing is  
very good for you.  
Can you work for me and stayed with-

-me

in my Boat? I will pay you fifty  
dollars per month. for four years  
your job will be easy just keeping  
polishing around in engine room  
Some times in meant time you might probably  
carved some ivory.

And beside we will take a tirp to up  
North Pole next year.

Now what you say? yes or no!

Sorry! Mr. Rould Amundsen

I dont like to go up North Pole.

beside I don't want to tak a chance  
get a job for fifty dollars per month.

and my life is not woth that much  
if any thing happened to me.

and I like to traveling around just  
by myself and learning something  
that I don't know that's all I care I said

your are carzy Mike K. he said to  
me. how much do you want then?

I figured this kind of a job is worth  
hundred and fifty dollars per month  
to me. The carving Ivory is worth  
for all day long three dollars per day  
polishing around in the engine room  
is worth two dollars per day.

all together is worth five dollars per-

day. Oh! smart Eskimo hie?  
now get the hell our of here smart Eskimo  
get out quick and dont let me see  
you again he said in horribly  
he was mad just like he was  
my number one enemy.  
befor I was going out side. I told him  
thats too bad. I am very so sorry  
that I refused your offer the price you  
has given me to work for you in  
four years work and I said good bye  
to him and I go out side the door  
he never said a word to me any  
more.

few weeks after that I saw seven  
white peoples of America Citizens came down  
from Kolyna District  
They claimed themselves were prospectors in  
up North part of Siberian Coast  
around in Kolya Distirct.  
There is one old man were amonges them  
prospectors his name was mike.  
He was good nature to me.  
And he was told me few things aobut  
what he know what he learned from  
the up north.

He told me they was come up to  
Kalyama District with a schooner  
the schooner was crushed to peices by  
the big ice and lost he schooner.  
And after that they were starts to looking  
for Gold and prospecting around in that  
country.

When Russia Government learned that  
they were seeking for Gold in that District  
the Soviety Government told them to go  
back to America.

So they have to walk down here  
to this place and wait for summer  
time come. So, here we are , we wait  
for sombody to take us to cross to  
Alaska. Did

You know who going to cross to Alaska ?  
he was ask me

I know, I heard the East Cape Natives  
were prepared to go to nome alaska  
in any time when the weather condidtion  
is good. I was told him.

Oh, yea? Will you show us and guide  
us to East Cape? We wanna cross  
to Alaska right the way please take  
us over there. We pay you he said  
in hurry. I'll take you fellows over-

there and cost you nothing.  
I'm from Nome Alaska too.  
And I'm not going to cross with this  
natives any time myselfe.  
I'm going to wait for Trader Karaieff  
the Russian. to come here first.  
Then I will go with him to the Nome  
Alaska.  
You mens get ready tonight.  
and I'll take you to East Cape  
in the morning.  
That night I ask my friend Penagowak  
to take this seven white mens to the  
East Cape in morning. He says sure  
he would take this poor fellows over  
to East Cape.  
Next morning, we take them over to  
East cape with out any charge.  
And they was thanked us very much  
next morning. some natives around  
the East Cape take them White mens over  
to Alaska and bring them over to  
Nome Alaska also.  
So often that we was hunt for walrus  
we killed many walrus around in  
Bering Sea.  
for three weeks we were kept hauling

of walrus meat to the natives homes  
for there meat supply food in the winter  
right after walrus hunting season is over  
I went back to the Diznoff station.  
Next day, I give Charlie Carpendale seven  
pair of walrus tusts the ivory.  
and give hime back hid 30-30 rifle.  
he was thanked me very much for the  
ivory I as thanked him too.  
for loaned me his riffle to hunt for  
walrus with.  
Two days after that I saw a small  
schooner adrifted to the shore.  
It was three white man in it.  
That small Boat was smashing to half  
and it was puted up to beach.  
That schooner was very will loaded  
with trading goods. All damaged  
all wet with salt water.  
the skipper of this boat his name was  
Captain T.B. Larsen.  
Next day we heard news from whalen  
station the U.S. Coast Guard steamer  
The Bear was anchored at whalen  
staiton. Same day I helped packing  
for Larsen few fur to the Whalen station  
When we arrived at Whalen he made-

arrangement with Capt. of the Capt Bear.

to take hime to Nome Alaska.

So, he willing to take hime to Nome.

That time. Capt. Larsen ask me to stayed

with his two mans in the Diznoff-

station until he come back from Nome

and promise me. That he will gave me

a job as a sailor if he return with

a new schooner.

That night, I was return to Disnoff

station.

Not very long after that about two weeks

after small schooner arrived.

She was name White mountain of Nome.

It was three mens a board her.

Capt Larsen and Hackles and Tommy the

Russian young man.

Second day we went cross to Alaska

few days later we was in Nome Alaska

few days later Larsen told me he got a

job contract from Government to take

six Russinas transported to Anader

of Siberia.

After when we get ready we leaved the Nome A.A.A.

Three days after we arrived to Cape Chaplin

the Indian Point.

And it was big storm was started from



south easterly wind.

We was trying to go around the cape

Chaplin for all night long.

All the Russians were very sea sick.

Every one of them was in the hull and sprawled

around, sick, helpless, like a babys.

only Capt Larsen and me were working.

I was steering wheel, Larsen was busy

onto his Engine and make coffee.

There I was standing behind the wheel and

slicker all soaked wet and my legs were

sweating inside of my rubber boots.

I was watching my compass and suppose

to be a right cours to direction where we

going.

I could see big swells arise higher and

down lower. That makes the small schooners were riding

roughly as if it were toy boat in unsettle water

was going up and down and sideways

in every instantly.

for forty hours I have been stand in

wheel and steer we was going slow

and engine was working. Jibs and main-

sail was hoisted up since we starts from

Nome Alaska.

Capt. Larsen was given me order to go around the Indian Point from forty hours ago.

That same morning Capt. Larsen his head sticking our from Engine Room. hello Mike-

-K. he said hello. I answered him.

how go is it? Oh! I think the storm weather is getting worst all the time and I am gettingh worst all the time.

and I am getting tired of keep standing up here in wheel, I said to him.

Oh! keep steering Mike K. he said again. I said, I am going to turn around for some where in shelter place if

I can find it and we got plenty of time to go around the Indian Point when get good weaather comes.

Did you know where we was? he ask me. Sure, I know where we is

I said. I going to swing the boat now and going back to where we starts from. Wait a munute for while

I'm going give you fresh coffee first and bite to eat.

he give me fresh coffee and I drink the coffee. I am going to make a hot-cake for you he said.

I can see and watch him was working

down below me in Engine room  
he was mixing up flour with baking  
powder and water and salts.

Later on he was poured some flour into  
hot frying pan and he was holding the  
other hand on the frying pan handle  
to keeping a leveled or jump out  
from the cooking stove.

I'm going to turn the boat around now Larsen  
I called down to him go ahead and turn  
your boat he answered me. The  
boat was keep climbing up the big swell  
now. I was wait until we get on  
top the big swell first. That was only  
way I have chance to turn around the boat  
in right time. It take five minutes to  
get on top the big swell.

Now, I turning the wheel sarboard for  
hard over when the Boat turn half  
ways off lee-side the wind.

In one sudden. Boom! The cap of sea-surf  
hited hard side of poor schooner  
White Mountain. Same time the strong  
Gale blow hard on them two jibs and  
main sail that makes the schooner  
White Mountain lean ove one side to  
near capsized the boat turning slow.

to right possission and I studied the  
wheel. And I heard some many noises  
at down below in Engine Room.

Dammed! Larsen was curse by his self  
some of his bad words I was ignored  
now. The Schooner White Mountain  
starts to slide down words at side of  
on large and bulky swell  
in swift and rapidaly schooner was cut  
the sea water in stream line into  
the downwards fast.

I was fast onto the strong wheel  
and I was so scard from going down  
wards at full speed.

My guts were comes up near to my  
stomach that makes me unable  
to keeping breath of continue. In  
two minutes schooner was in between the  
two big swells. Then the schooner  
was getting slower.

The big South Easterly big gale was  
back of us now.

That was a exact course to the  
Siberia land or beach I was thinking  
about going to shelter place around  
near the Beach.

Later on I got use to it the slide down.

fast. And I look down at the  
engine room and the Capt. Larson  
I saw the Capt Larson clothes was  
spotted with pan-cake flour dough.  
Whats the matter Capt Larson?  
I ask him. Oh Hell! the damn  
flour was poured all over my clothes  
while I was sprowled on the floor.  
I was feel like to laugh at him But  
I did not laugh at him.  
Four hours after I sighted the land of  
Siberian Coast, Land! I called to Capt-  
Larson he peeped out Land? Where?  
right ahead I said Oh! I see now  
called me later he said and he going in  
side the engine room.  
half hour after we was out side the  
Indian Point villagers. I can see  
people was running around in the beach  
say Capt Larsen we are in outside  
the Indian Point villagers now.  
in few minutes after Larson came out  
and looked up towards to beach  
say Mike K. he said lets us run  
in and made for the beach and we can  
stayed here for the winter.  
You mean, lets us commited suicide?

I called back at him. say Mike K.

lets us run for the beach and saved

and we can be saved from last

and downed he said to me again

in big loud voice

I was investigage the beach for a while

seems to me that we cant make a

landing in safely around the beach

and I can see the big breakers just swaying

back and forth in heavy and high looking

lets us go up to the beach and save

Capt. Larsen called me again. this time he was

mad.

No! we cant make it in safely to the

beach I called back at him in my loud

voice I will take you some where around

in shelter place if I can fine it.

This time one sudden

The main sail rip in two the middle.

I turning the wheel around to make the

wind blow from behind the boat.

We were going again at same course of

direction to north west.

Where are you think going to now?

Capt. Larsen called me again, to shelter

I called back at him.

We was going full speed ahead.

same time the strong wind was kepted  
pushing the schooner from behind once  
more.

The schooner White Mountain just cut  
the water in stream line.

i was stand behind th wheel to kepted  
the boat study from going fast.

Later on I saw high cliff were sticking  
out from the main land in left hand side  
I never said nothing to Capt Larsen  
what I saw.

Because he was mad at me.

I hope that cliff is shelter for us.

after we going around in other side

i hope keep saying at to myslef

after we go around the cliff

I saw small inlet nice and smooth

and their is no swells or no surf breakers

in around the beach. I turn the

boat around towards to small inlet.

Befor we come too close to the beach

I pulled the trigger of bell and pull  
one bell.

In one second Capt Larsen head sticken  
out. What the matter Mike K?

he was ask me.

Never mind whats the matter you stoped-

the engine for quick. I was told  
him he went inside and stoped the  
engine.

I let it go the wheel and run for the  
Anchor and droped the anchor close  
to the shore. and I take down  
them two jibs and lashing them down  
good and next I take the main sail  
down and lashing around it good to  
the boom. after that I open the  
hatch cover on main deck where Russians  
laying and sleeping and  
saying wake up everybody down below  
I called to the Russians sleepers in  
the hull. Later they were come out one  
by one. All looks dirty and stink  
I can smell them. when they standing  
close to me.

They have been asleep in the hull in forty  
five hours and beside they were  
sea sick that make them bad smell  
we want go to shore they were ask  
me. go head boys go to shore  
here is a dory just help yourselve  
and go to shore nobody boseing you  
so they all go to the shore. the distance  
it was only forty feet from the boat to the



shore.

When I come inside the engine room I told  
Capt. Larsen that I'm going sleep now  
for peacefully.

Lets eat first he was ask me.

After Larsen and me through eating  
he said to me. Mike K. you can go  
to sleep in Bed now and have a good sleep.

So, I went ot bed and sleep peacefully.

We stayed at same place in the shelter for  
one week.

When weather change into North wind  
we starts off again.

same day we stoped at Indian Point  
village.

One Russians family wanted moved to  
in other village. They says to Capt. Larsen  
that village is not far away its only  
twenty miles distance from Indian Point.

So Capt. Larson told them to come along  
he will take them over there.

After we loaded their stuff to the boat  
we leaved towards to Anader ways.

Next we came to the village where the  
Russians family wanted to stop.

After we put them Russians to ashore  
we leaved again.

Towards to Anader ways.

So next morning we stoped at front of the  
small village becaus we need some  
water.

I could see fresh big swells just  
beginning to arise once more.

I don't see why those Chuckches is not  
come aboard? I ask the Capt. Larsen

It must be big breakers of surf  
around the Beach and makes those  
Chuckshes unable to push their boat  
out to the sea and can't come aboard to us.

What's matter now Mike K.

you scared to go to shore? Larsen  
was barks at me. I thought you  
were a sailor he said again befor I get  
to answerd him.

alright, alright – Sir Capt. Larsen.

I will go to ashore and get some  
water. I bark at him.

and I start to work fast and I released some  
lashing around the skiff.

and we push the skiff down to water and  
loaded the skiff with six gasoline five  
gallons cans and two tubs two butter  
barrels.

The little Tommy Russian was come along

with me. he wanted to row to the shore

with me.

Sit down Mike K. back end the stern

I'll row the Boat to ashore for you

So, I sit down right in the stern.

When we come near to the breakers.

I saw the breaker's was high in the air

strand was deeper then what I expicted

No! my dear friend Tommy. I'm afraid

we can't make it. I said to Tommy.

I think we will make it Mike he said.

Stop rowing for a while until breakers

get smoother. I said to Tommy.

No! he answered me, lets to right in

to the Beach he said.

Go ahead go ahead!darn you. Tommy!

If you want it to commited suicide.

and drown yourself go ahead and

run in to the Beach. darn you! Russian

dumb any how. I sworeed at him.

So he swing around the skiff.

stern end first he said.

I saw so many Chuckches was watch

us around the Beach.

and I never see any warning us from

the danger.

Tommy was keep rowing to back wards

towards to Beach.

When we in to the Breakers.

I saw one big Breaker of strand was  
rise just little behind us.

In one second after the breakers was  
rolled and break.

Then our skiff turn over inside the  
breaker nose first up above me the skiff  
was fling in air inside the breaker.

I was inside water I could only was  
hear roar of the sea brakers.

I know I was sink down to botton  
to the sand beacuse I was wearing-  
heavy rubber boots.

I was hold my wind in my lungs  
in case I needed Blowing a little inside  
the water and I was waiting for the next  
heavy breaker breaks up above me  
and push me up to the shore  
minutes after I heard big roar  
up above me.

This time, the havey breakers pushing  
me up to the shallow water beach.

When water current come back out to  
the sea I was on the dry land in Beach

In one suddon I rose up and run  
for the dry Land.

and I saw Tommy Russian was saved  
and he was smile and looking at me  
few of the chuchchies was dragging our  
skiff up to the Beach for safety place  
and I saw some of the chukchies picking  
our oars and some cans and two butter barrels  
Later on after we wrenching out our wet  
clothes to dry.

Some Chuckches ask me if they can  
take us out to the Schooners with their  
own skin boat.

I said yes if you please. I told them  
Later on they filling our cans and Butter-  
Barrels with pure water they was ready  
to go out to the Schooner.

All the crews and me and Tommy  
was sit down inside of the skin boat  
was yet on the dry land.

Many Chuckches was got hold of the skin Boat  
all around it waiting for breakers get  
smoother.

Soonist Breakers got smooth.

All at onece all hand Chukches lift  
it up the Skin Boat from the ground  
and they push us out to the sea  
when the Skin Boat go further from  
breakers we was saved from danger

Minute after, they pushing out our  
skiff and it was floating out  
to the sea in safely.

And then, we went down to the Boat  
schooner Whit mountain.

After while I paid every crew with  
few cube sugar and Pilot Bread.  
and then all satisfaction about the payment  
and they was going up to shore.

Later on, we was leaved toward to Anader  
way's.

Tweney four hours after we stop at the called  
Anahabor.

Later on, three Skin Boats loaded of chuckches  
came aboard us. They was childrens and  
wemon's and men all were seeking for trade.

After I open the main hatch for the Big  
Sam Russian Trade with them Chuckches  
They were beginning to tradeing.

Those Chuckches surroundered round the  
open Hatch up above the Big Sam-  
Russina Trader.

He was busy with Chuckches, I was act  
as interpreting or explaining the English to  
Chuckches lanugage.

Mr. Sam Russian he was buying was Raw-  
Ivory Oogruk Skins, Seal skins and few White-

Skins.

Sam Russian he begin to trading with  
young man Chuckche he was  
tall and heavey looking fellow.

he had a one big Oogruk that he want  
it to sell it, or trade.

What you want? sam ask him.

Whit cloth he answer.

I gave you nine fathoms alright?

Chuckche native said yes.

Sam Russian he measure the cloth with  
his own arms measurement and he  
was coutning up to nine fathoms  
and he cut the edge of cloth a little, then  
he teared and splited and  
then he rolled the cloth neat as can be  
and he gave it to the Big Chuckche and  
I want some two package chewing gun.

The Big Chuckche said. Two little package  
chewing gum more I want he said again.

With out any word, Big Sam Russian  
reach out for the White Cloth from the  
Big Chuckche hands and pull it  
down and thrown down below the hull.

and looked up at the Big Chuckche

I thought you want only the cloth.

Damn you Big Chuckche same time he-

was strick at the Big Chuckckes

with his fist. So, he missed the

Big Chuckche face.

I saw Big Chuckche pull it out big-

Buthers knife from the sheath it was

around his belt.

Hey! Stop it. Stop two of you crazy fools!

I cry out to them crazy for fight.

One sudden Both of them Stoped and look-

ing at me. don't fight around here please

I told them.

I turn to many chuckches on lookers

no more trading all quiet please do

home all of you chuckches.

We are going away.

They I whislle back at to the Capt.-

Larsen That he was in the Engine-

Room. one second his head sticking

out. Whats the matter Mike K?

he was ask me.

Never mind what the matter you just

start up your Engine at once. We are

going away from here. Oh, alright.

Then I called at to the many Chuckches

get in into yor skin Boat and go

home. We are going away.

when Engine starts pounding I saw



Many Chuckches swarm around going down  
inside to their Skin Boats every one  
was in hurry. some childrens were  
crying some womons and mans  
where talking in harshness they were  
mad. mad at us.

And, I pulling up the two hundred  
pounds Anchor to on the top of Bow-head.

When I trun back to the mad  
Chuckches one man was holler to me.  
you come around here again will you?  
I was standing along side the foremast.  
With no answer at to the Chuckche  
I just smile at all of them as I was nice  
man and I waved my hands at them  
as it means good By.

Two day's after we journey towards to Anader  
way's. We stoped at they called South-  
Cape village.

Just out side of left hand side from Holy Crose-  
Bay. I saw this natives were quiet  
nice natives. Big Sam Russian he trading  
with this nice Chuckches with out any trouble  
making everything was alright.

Same day we was leaved.

We better fallow the Beach Capt. Larsen.

told me So, I turn the Boat towards  
to Holy Crose Bay.

Next day we saw big pile of sea weeds  
around the Beach just looks as red.

When at noon time, we saw some  
so many life walrus had been crawl  
on the Beach. We can see big smoke  
on top of them.

It was their own heat evaporation it  
was settle like a fog up above them life  
walrus and we can hear their  
noises too. We just pass by them  
with out any disturb them.

and I saw green mountains way far  
back from the long flat Beach.

In all day long we didn't see any  
villagers or camps around the Long  
Beach until we stoped at the place  
Hudson-Bay Fur Company.

There was two mens in the Store. American  
and Russian. Both of them good natured  
They want us to eat with them, eat  
supper with them.

They said they was running store here  
for the Hudson-Bay Fur company.

There were no other people around here  
peoples come around from difference-

places when ever they want it buy or trade. They said they was doing fine business was alright.

They said they was sold out everything what they have for sale.

They said they was expecting some Boat coming in here.

After we eat our supper, we thank them very much later on we was leaved that place.

We was going towards to Anader way's for all night and day.

After we go around Russian Spits the long flat. Now we turn into Anadir channel River.

In evening we droped our Anchor in middle of the River just front of the Anadir Town.

Later on, we put six transported Russians to the Shore.

There is a hatless Russian Officer meet us in the beach.

Have you got any Gun's? he was asking us.

No! we answered him.

don't carrying any weapons around here in this town. This is a Bolsheviki Government here now danger if you carrying a Gun's

around here in Town.

He was talking as a English Language  
pretty good.

Now he begin to searching us for  
the Gun's in around our pockets.

After he got through searching us  
he said By God, don't carry  
any gun's please, he said.

If you do carrying any gun's  
just will be too bad for you.

That evening Capt. Larsen and Bolshe-  
niki officer went together to the office.

I stay at the Schooners all alone  
having prepared my supper.

and late in everning Capt. Larsen  
come aboard the schooners with his  
quart of whiskey. you

want a drink Mike. K? it is good whiskey  
Russinas named this whiskey is (Vodka)  
It's cost me twenty bucks he was saying.

I think this vodka is very expensive stuff  
around here he said again.

I think I'll take a little just a tast of it.

I said. So we took a little drink each  
one of us from the expensive vodka.

Later on about twelve olcolck mid night.

Russina Sam came aboard.

We are in trouble now Larsen he said to  
Capt. Larsen. What? What you mean  
we are in trouble now? Larsen, he want it  
to know.

Will you see, Sam begin, I am going to  
till you a story that you never know  
befor. You better take a drink vodka first  
before you tell me a sweet story  
of your's. Three of us took a drink  
little from the vodka.

After we took a drink from the Vodka  
Capt. Larsen said to Sam.

Now you can tell me a sweet story of your's.

Now you see. Sometimes few year's ago  
My oldest brother George Melsakif was  
running a store for his own business  
in here at Anadir Town.

My brother George Melsakaf and myself was  
well known around here as a Anadir  
residence trader's and fur buyers  
for our business in some year's ago  
When Bolsheviki Governement over throw the  
Cossach's Government same winter  
Bolsheviki's officer's cease my brother George  
and three other men.

Beclus all for of them were murderers some

years ago. All four of them was arrested  
charge them with murder or manslaughter  
Few day's after they arrested,  
The bolshevikis judge Sentence them to be  
shot and die the hand of Bolsheviki's  
officers out in the ice.

Three of them with my brother George  
They was walked out to the Ice.

About two hundred yard's from the  
from the Beach of the Town.

And four of them was standing in the row  
with bound their hand's behind them  
and thier eyes covered over with White  
Cloth. and officers shot them down  
like a Dog's.

For many days those body's was laying  
around on the Ice until some Dog's  
beginning to eat them up.

and them some one put them in grave  
in some where That's end of a sotry.

Better have some more Drink vodka, Sam.

Capt. Larsen handed Glass of Whiskey  
to Sam Melsakof

All three of us took a Glass of Vodka.

We are in trouble now Capt. Larsen!

Sam said again.

Why we are in trouble now? tell me.

Capt. Larsen was ask the Sam..

Because we have been trading on the way we came up here to among the Chuckches around the coast.

Some of our passengers Russian report us. Now Tomorrow afternoon Bolsheviki officers will take our property away from us.

I thought you said to me one time.

You had many freinds around here in Anadie. Capt. Larsen, bark at to Sam Melsakof

Sure I have many friends here sam said Now, all changed. They all differents now My best friends become to Bolsheviki.

Oh, let us go to bed and sleep Capt. Larsen said. Tomorrow we will have time to talk it over and see what we can do.

We all three took drink vodka. and, went to bed.

Next morning after breakfast we unloaded some passengers packages to the Bank of river and some of the what Sam Melsakof sold his trading goods to the Karaieff's Brother Store.

And same morning. I saw a Boat. I  
use to see in Nome Alaska for long time  
ago, The Boad named was Flyer, powerful  
small Tug Boat and small passenger  
Boat between Nome Alaska and Solomon-  
Alaska

Some owner of the Flyer They sold it to  
Karieff Brother's at Anader of Siberia.

Shape or look's from year's ago  
Flyer was towing two big Barges up  
toward's to Anadir River.

This two big Barges was full of cargo  
and many Russian's Miner's.

Many of Russina's Mner's armed with  
30-30 rifles.

and all were waving back at their wives  
and children's. Whil many of Russina's  
running on the Beach follwoing them  
Barge's full of Miners.

And I saw Russin's Miner's point their  
Guns's in the air and Shot's many  
time's as it mean's good by or mean's  
of Salute the Bolheviki's Government  
Flag.



Presents one to another?

This my father would starts to begin to tell  
me a story all about many years ago.

There were no Dancer in all the  
over places in around the Alaska and Siberia.

Until Alaska Win her war with Siberians.

For many years ago Siberians prepared  
for war to licke Port Clarence Alaska –  
regions of residents. So, when Prince of Wales  
Eskimos heard that every Wales willing  
young men went to the Marys Elgoo, to  
help Port Clarence Eskimos from the Siberians attackt  
month later. Siberians natives appeared with  
their Oamiaks. The skin boats. Their were so  
many of skin boats crowding in Salt Lake.

Those many skin boats were full of many Siberians  
natives, arm with their bow and arrow and  
spears, Siberians would paddling for ward  
to ward to Mary's Egloo. Heading for battle  
with Port Clarence Residents in around  
Mary's Egloo. Never know so many Eskimo  
were awaiting for them to come near to fight and  
Battle. Wales Chiefs orders every willing  
young Eskimos to meet Siberians wariors  
with a skin Boat. So, later, many skin boats  
push out to water and many young Eskimos  
jump into skin boats, and all of them armed

some as a Siberians Chuckchis. When all skin Boats  
afloat all of them mans paddle out rapidly  
poor Siberians were getting scared and nervous  
when they saw so many skin boats full  
of many warriors  
And Siberian Boats stops half of them turn  
back and run away.

Later, they were fight battle. Slaughter many  
of Siberian and cut their skin boats to open  
make them sinks. And kill them in water  
as if they were kill seals in water with  
their spears. Eskimos, don't want any attack  
some Siberians as a prisoners. So they slaughter  
them every Siberians at that time.

After the Siberians, Alaskan wars over  
Alaskans make a patriotic Domees, and  
send a wardsall over around the Alaskans to  
makea peace dances for among themselves  
around their residence sweet home.

Since that time, every places in Alaska make it  
out many different kind of process Dancer  
come out. Already to use it according to  
process made or rules.

When Russians come around to Alaska  
and when White Whales Ships come around  
to Alaska then peacefull starts broke away  
again. Eskimos begin to Wild, drunks kills or

Broke their Cheifs rules disorderly.

After that big troubles is over and kind a troubles  
slow down. Now you see, They making some  
dances now once in while. (The end.)

Thank you very much, that you told  
me some story. I said to my father.

When after or later on, many visitors gone back  
to their home. Or where ever they came from.

When cold weather starts freez Ground,  
Eskimos open up Four cold storage, and I  
saw many Eskimos take out from inside  
Dug out cold storage meat all kinds of  
Things to eat, every one chunk of meat  
has marks around in corners. Each family  
property or meat has marks or tachs in corner  
with rope mark. I saw dug out full with  
Walrus meat. Whale meat Ducks, Birds, seal  
meat the dug out cold storage depth about sixty  
feet down. Eggs shape, wider and below  
narrow end up, small open on top.

And Every Eskimos Carried Their property to other  
Winter cold storage. to front of Ttheir Egloos,  
Then Egloos made out of drift wood,. Split in  
two. Flat side in, earth soil out side and  
then, small rocks pile up out side of the earth soils  
and roofing covered with Sods.

Wind Break, Builded the same as Egloo.

Winter cold storage build, straight out from Egloo. Store room is build on Top from Wind break, frame wrok, covered with - Waldrus skins.

Inside The Egloo is very clean, floor is just Shine. wall and ceiling just Shine.

Bedding materials roll up and put it on top frame work shelf.

Seal oil Lamps each side in walls. wooden Dishes each side of entrance hole.

entrance hole is in front floor.

and waldrus guts window straight up in ceiling from entrance hole.

The vent not fare from window frame

And inside the Egloo Shameless nudes wemens sitting eache side the walls near to Seal - Oil Lamps, only they wear Tight Strange Cloth short Bloomers. Every girls the same, Mens sitting behind their wives, also, nudes wearing some little protections.

Some little boys absolute naked. Play around on clean floor. no worry about Egloo is too cold.

Egloo is to warm to wearing any clothes.

When meal time every family sitting around in - circl. Big Long plate full of something to eat inside of it. Both the womens keep cutting meat and serving it to eaters.

all eating very carefull, Not hurry, take time.  
When through eating, girls help her mother to  
clean a wooden material plates, pots, Wooden  
spoons. for every other day whole family  
busy. work, something have to be done.  
something have to be clean up, or repair.  
Womans keep sewing her every materials to  
wear. And busy inside of Egloo, her  
husband working out doors. sometimes he  
huntting. when ever he catche a seal and bring  
it to his home. he call out his wife, to bring  
out cup of water. When she come out with  
a cup of whatever, She pour little water to seal Lips  
as she give her to drink water. A half of it  
water in cup she give it to her Husband  
to drink it. That's one thing superstitioun  
believing. She said to deid seal, just  
like that. Come again. Come for drink pure  
water. And Both husband and his wife  
Thank the unseen God up above.  
For any day, any time, when men bring  
home some dead sea enimal. She have  
to give the dead enimals to drink offer  
some times, When men kill, White Whale,  
They Keep the whale head inside the  
Egloo covered up with oakrook Intestine rain -  
coat or parkie. They Believed that dead White

Whale spirit to stayed with this family for  
Four Holy days. And they keep the head as a  
she was a visitor no allow to any Weman  
Sewing any kind of skins. No allow to  
make noise. Not allow to quarrel. whole  
family was keep Holy as you kept Sabbeth days  
ar Keep Holy. After four days are over, Thats all right  
then every thing Holyness is was over.  
Only one sea animal Whit Whale Eskimos  
treat him as he was a visitor  
Some Times, When Eskimo's kill big Bow-Head  
Whale. Eskimos Kept Bow Head Whale -  
spirit for last all winter long. That time  
Eskimos Keep Holy for long time, all winter  
long, play Fair around two places of Kazkie  
at the Biggest Egloo. The Eskimos Halls, show up  
Many thing to see, Big fair all winter for -  
Eskimos, All free, open to all. To see every thing.  
Meals all was free, Everybody was happy as can be.  
I saw Two medicine mans. They claim them  
good story medicines mens. Other one is Blind.  
his name was Tookanak. This man cure  
many sick person's. Other one his name was  
Otootak. This medicine man is not very good  
for sick persons, to cure. But he play his  
many kinds of trick front of many Eskimos  
Some Times. Otootak, Walks on snow bare foote it

40, or 50 below zero. he walks around until he  
come to sences. One time, he called many Eskimos  
to gethered around in Kazkie the Hall.

Words go around like a news to every places  
that he want or fly in the air at mid night.  
that night my father tooks me along to the  
Big Kazkie. When the Kazkie crowded, Oototak  
was getting ready, he has fear young mens  
servants he let, seal skin pants hanged  
way up in the ceiling on the nail. He let them  
bays behind him with a sope ground his ankles  
and to his neck. From neck to Knees. Find him  
doubled up his body, and bath his arms and hands  
behind him tight rope also.

And they Tight. Twelve feet long rope behind  
him, one is hue pick attach to end of the rope  
and one mitten in middle of the rope. Those arm,  
protiction weaepons from emamy attact in the air. when he meet other medicine man  
and Blow out all the lights around Kazkie.

Only one little lamp light in corner. Some  
weman taking care of that Lamp. Shade it  
with a sewed together deer skins.

When covered up with that shade. all I can  
see dark inside the Kazkie.

Now, they were begin to sing a song Oototak  
song's later on, I heard some cock crow. In the other end  
of the corner. Where nobody were sitting in the corner,  
Later on I could hear some thing like flying

in side the Kazkie, flying all round in circle  
one way. Noise all over. Cock crow was cowak-  
KowaK, cowak-kowak. Those noises  
were heard, later on, something heavy fell down -  
On the floor. Quick! he said. then dreamers  
stoped. Sing song was ceased away.  
Light please, he beged again. in very quick an sudden.  
Lamp light appeared. I saw Otootak.  
Moan, moaning, as if he was a sick,  
And, I saw, he was wear them Seal skins  
Pants round his arms. And one big chunk  
of snow along side of him. Has been come  
from out side the roof,  
Boys untie him up in hurry, then,  
Otootak, said, he can't fly out through  
the ceiling. That the end of him to  
try to fly out through the ceiling.  
My father took me home and we retire for the night.  
I use to watch, and see many things, and learn  
many things I saw, because, Ive got plenty  
of time to learn. I never play much like  
other kids or other childrens, because I was not  
strong to play. I was weak, be side I was missing  
my mother to think about my mother. I was poor,  
in my heart, and same to play around.



I just want to learn what was going on. What happen, beside my father advice me, to see, look, study, watche, Learn, hear words, and don't forget. Don't be stupid, or keep - remember rules. how to work how to be good man. Try to be accute thought in my brain. Plenty of time to play when you grow up and when you get strong like your uncle, AKNaTUK.

So I remember what my my father told me those things. Some times I feel like to play too. But I can't play, I am weak not strong enough to run around like other kids.

When longer days come I saw many Eskimos hunt for seals some hunt for Bulls heads some many weman hunt for crabs.

One time I go allong with my father Black Tom cods fishing with there hook and line. My father let my try fishing too.

When I catche one Tom cod. My father let my go home with that Black Tom Cods give that Black Tom Cod to your Grandpa (Kayakak.) When I come to my Grandm pa Kayokak. I give hime that Black Tom Cods to him. Oh, you catche one Tom Cod?.

sure I catche that with a hook. I said.  
Thanks, he said, from now on you will  
beginning to kill some games now.  
And, God may help you forever.  
Then he eat that little Black Cod fish raw.  
Now, you will be great hunter like me  
when you grow up he said.  
When I go back to my father I told my  
father about it, Did your Grand pa pray  
for you? My father ask me. Think so.  
He maybe I said. Sence after that I catche  
many Black little Tom Cods.  
Every day many boys and me fishing to with  
hook and Line for Black little Tom Cods.  
And catche many, our fathers Buried them  
in Solid Ice for keep.  
Some times, Eskimos men Huntters bring some -  
Oakruk. Big Seals, weight about Eight  
Hundred Pounds. Many mens pulling oakruk  
home, and all of this mens get's portions meat  
to eat. Be side poor peoples get some too.  
Sometimes many mens pulling Polar Bear -  
home many homes get portions of meat.  
be side poor people gets some too.  
Next day many childrens Boy and Girls using that  
Polar Bear skin as a coasting sled. Around side  
of hill. When a hair, or Fur. Gets good and clean -

owner. Of that skin put it way up in cash  
to dry, let the weather dry it up.  
Sometimes I saw many children and young -  
peoples swinging in long side of hill.  
There were Two Long Poles set up for purpose  
to use it for swings. And two very strong  
ropes hanging down to near ground.  
And they put Long Board let lay it on the  
each side the swings ropes.  
Then, Ten or Tweleve boys and girls ride on the  
Board. the Boys keep pushing the Board  
back and forth. All I can see they swings  
high. When the swingers come back, they -  
came near to the Ground. When They go forward  
they was up in the air. way up from the Ground  
because the hill is steep. Oh, I saw them haveing  
good time. Make noises. Laughing. keep my joy.  
There, I was way far back set down watching,  
listening, looking and smiling.  
Also one long Pole stands up high not far  
away from swings, That Long Pole more was  
longer then others those Two poles.  
It has one long rope hanging down to the ground,  
from the end up above that pole.  
One person, set down on that of one rope seat.  
And handled [?] holded the rope both hands and started to run  
in circle, go around the Pole, when he go fast -

enough. he fly in the air keep fly until the rope twisted around the Pole when he stops from twisting. Now, he starts untwisting the rope around. Come back. This time he will fly out more. he keeps doing that until he gets satisfaction of it swinging around.

When it get dark many of children go to there homes, few young man and their sweet hearts girls meet together.

Some of them young mens drag their sweet - heart to their homes for good.as if they were wedding and get married that night.

Some times no force, like drag the girl young men home, instead of dragging the girls.

Young men go to the girls home to sleep, he have to get use to it first., to make him her husband of that girl.

some times some young men when he kill some games, he have to Bring that Game to the girl parents any thing he gets he gave to the girls parents many months Later, he got eight to force that girl to bring her to his home. Then they were to become a husband and wife.

Sometimes some young men sent old woman to the Girl parents to ask for the Girl. And beg for hand for his wife. Some times old Lady carry a long with her new clothes for that girl. Some times, she carryed some

many fur a long to that girl parent. and ask  
them yes or no. some times parents said no.  
that times, young man got nothing to do with  
that girl. When parents said yes, then the young  
mam got right to force that girl to his home.  
and he have her to be his wife for forever.  
V and raise many children, make happy home.  
Some times, when men try to force any girl for his  
wife, with out any rights, or any ask her parent  
to be his wife then some one got to have protect  
her from dragging. And from forcing her,  
oh. I saw many things and I never forget those-  
things. Some times I saw them exchange their wives.  
befor. exchange their wives. They have to make-  
arrangemtns and make agreeable to themselves to make  
Their childrens Bretherens and sisterens and Brother-  
Hood and Sister Hood and make together big family  
and nobodys business, except to them

This is now Jun 15/1900.

I am now four years old boy. I don't forget  
anything I saw. I remember every thing that times.  
Whals Ships all over the sea float around, sailing,  
looking for valuable Bow Head Whales.  
Some ships Whalers tied along side of main Ice.  
Below the Big Diomedede village not fare from the-  
Beach. And I saw many Eskimos go down to Ship

for lacking to trade with captains and Ships Crews

Eskimos taking along with their trading goods

mukluks, Seals Skin Pants, mittens, Ivory -

Curio. Walrus Tusk.

For trade to White men goods. Flour, sugar,

Tea, Biscuits, Tobacco, matches. Calico, needles,

chewing gums and black powder and capsules

leads. For reloading shells.

One time, I feel like to go down the ice along

side of the ship. Just want the see some

thing down there. When I arrived along

side of the Ship. I standing around on main -

ice. Leaning against the lump of Ice.

I was listening to the peoples talking on board

of the ship. One Eskimo said about Whale carcase

other side of the ships made fast to the side of

the ship. Other Eskimo said up there he said

why don't you gave us some Whale Carcse too?

Then I realize and understood the Capt of Ship been

gave to the Whale Carcase to Big Diomede

Islanders. And some little Diomede got jealousy

Eskimo they to get some portions some of that

Whale Carcase, if you cant gave us some Whale of

the carcus I will cut it loose that died Whale, and

sink her. One said. Go ahead! And cut loose

and sink her, after that. I began to hear

many mens noises upon the Deck of the Ship.

When their noises ceased and quiet, I saw Whale  
was adrift back of a old Whale Ship. Few minutes  
afterwards that Whale carcass sinks down to the bottom of  
a sea. Few minutes later, one of a sudden, I heard  
some big roar behind me. When I look back  
I saw the main Ice has been broke out to sea.  
It was too late for me to try to run away  
back to the strong solid ice, there I stand they never  
know what to do. Some one said to me  
from up the Ship. It was Eskimo. Go!  
get on to the flat Ice. When I hear that.  
I made jump to the flat Ice and stay there, and  
I saw many lump of Ice was roar all round me.  
And that Ship push out by roaring Ice.  
Few munites later. The roar disturb Ice cease-  
away and I was continue drifted out and stayed on the ice.  
So the old Ship a drift too after a while. The ship swing around  
and landed along side of a main Ice again. And  
make fast. Later on some one of Eskimo come and  
get me with a small skiff when we come to  
the ship. Some man pull me up with a rope on a deck.  
Then I saw, every white man Ship crew was working  
cleaning long slabs of Whale Bones on the main  
deck. And many of Eskimos try to trade with white  
man. Some Eskimos trading with Capt. Kettle.  
Capt. Kettle never know me. That my mother was got  
hurt in his same Ship Belverdies.

I never saw my father Aknepsak any where and my uncles around the Ship. They might trade with Capt.

Kettle that I don't know. Only little while I was standing around. And watching those white man worker.

Before the Capt. Kettle and Bosen Blum recognize me.

One white man give me sack full Biscuits and told me to go home and beat it he said go home and he was put a rope round me and let me go down to the ice and I started to go home and drag the sack full of biscuits on the snow.

When I dragged along. I heard some one call me to stop when I look back, I saw my father was coming.

Behind call me to wait for him. When he come to me he took the sack on his back and we both was went our home.

Later on, both of my uncles came home also.

Both of them bring home with them something white man goods. Oldest one is his name Aknatook.

He was a strangest man in the Big Diomedes Island good man, tall slim hight 6 feet 2 inches tall, weight, 225 pounds also he is good nature to every body also good hunter.

And his brothers was Cripple, very cripple, his spine was broken it makes him big hump on his back he was nice to us too. Helped us all the time in our home. His name was Ocoaka and his was a good Ivory carves house keeps in our Egloo.



When ship go away. All the natives going to their homes  
some of them were very Drunk. Some of them are happy  
for their trade goods, and they had good to their homes  
in that same evening half of Eskimos got drunk.  
Wemons and husbands. Drinking disorderly. And  
many wemans and children were going up tho the side of the hill  
among the Rocks. Some sober mam taking care  
of drinking man from getting hurt.  
Some of them the them around there wrist and arms together  
and put them to sleep.  
My father was never drink whiskey or strong liqueur  
for any time. Because he was good man. Nice man.  
He just only try to helped Eskimos from getting  
hurt. For all summer long Eskimos drink  
and wemans drink with them too.  
They not care about getting starvation in winter  
time. They got this cold storage full of grub  
and many wild vergetables all picked and store  
away for winter use.  
After this thing was over. When Autumn come in the fall.  
One whaler Ship come again and anchored front of the  
Big Diomedede Island Village. Eskimos take one  
skin Boat down to the water and go to the ship.  
Later on, about two hours after, skin boat coming back  
again to the shore. When they landed at the beach  
I saw one white man come along to the shore with the  
Eskimo. Now, they were unload many provissions belong to

that white man. I heard some one was talk about  
that white man going to stay here for the winter, in around  
Big Diomede.

Which Egloo are you going to stay for the winter  
winter? Some one was said.

Gave him to stay in Big Egloo, that one of the Kazkie  
the Chief Kayokak said.

After that Eskmos carried up the white man property  
to the northern side of the village Kazkie.

And Eskmos. Make a motions and signs with  
their arms and hands to make him understand  
what they mean. You go over there and stay  
for the winter. When white man understanding  
what they mean and what they try to told  
him. He bow down his head up and down  
and I saw. He was under stand everything  
now. And he would say thank you very  
much. He make a sign again. He bowed  
his head up and down. Then he would say .  
yes. Yes. I understand thank you very much.

This white man his name was Mr. Bismark  
that year was Oct. 1<sup>st</sup> 1901

Later that afternoon. The Ship was gone  
going down South Easterly ways. Beside many  
other ships going out side going home wards  
bound. Whaling seasons is over for the winter.  
Next summer they would come back again

Some Ships wintered way up some place in North part. Birds and Ducks. Went out side too.

Stormy and cloudy. Freezing weather beginning to work fast. And I saw many Slush Ice afloat all over the sea. Drifting from North.

And every Creeks frost. And I saw everybodys hauling Ice to their homes for the winter use.

Befor. Snow covered clear Ice in the creeks.

Me to and my sister and father hauling Ice to our home. Every kids and wemons hauling Ice too.

To their homes for winter use.

Few days later, Eskimos open up four Cold Storage middle of the village. Containing meat, seals, fish duck. When they pull out every meat from the cold storage front of their Egluos.

One time after this things over. My father take me along with him, we went to Big Kazkie where (Bismark) stay. When we go inside the Kazkie I saw many Eskimos surrounded in Kazkie. Eskimos was getting ready for the sit down on long bench back end of Kazkie wemons and childrens sitting on floor.

Middle of Kazkie was bare.

When Dreamers and signers starting as begin

to an actions. Dancers rose up in Circl round and dance best they could. And few wemons stood up and dance also.

Hour later, all dancers sit down. Dancers and singers ceased. Ms. Bismark was siting on the bench front of a singers and drummers. Seeing and watching those dancers. And looks very much interesting those dancers. Were smiling looking there. Middle of the floor is bare again. When dancers all sit down to their places.

Some one Eskimo said, let little boys dance alone now. This boy there Kazingnuk, that meant me. Any way, my uncle Aknatook use to teach me how to Eskimo dance in mean time in our home sometimes in the evening and I learn how to dance according to my uncle Aknatook, taught me how to dance.

Every one said Come on Kazingnuk. Show us some of your dance. I said alright I dance and I stood up middle of Kazkie. Drummers and Eskimo singers begin to sing that my uncle use to sing to me that time when he teach me how to dance. This is some song of words. I am going to dance. Around here where many dancers are. You will see how good a dancer I am. Oh. I don't know how to dance oh I can. Oh, I cant't make it out, Oh, I don't know how to -

dance.) Those words is Eskimo song words. I made a interpret to English words.

Before singers, and Drummer comes to middle of song everything stop. When I looking around. I saw they was all laughing sure laughters I ever saw in my life. After they quit laugh, drummers and singers starts continue this repeat same sing song to me. There I begin to dance again this time. They finish the song more laughters starts up again. Mr. Bismark laugh also.

Rolling on floor. I don't know why I make them peoples laugh. Only I know that I was dance according to my uncle teach me how to dance. Here are instructions I learning from my Uncle Aknatook. I cross my eyes I stuck out my tongue. And I bent my legs out stretch my arms and hands. Both of my legs and hands. Keep shaking in and out.

That's what makes them laugh terribly.

I learn after was ok or later this dances I've been learn. From my uncle it only joke promptly joke. When every bodys quit laughing, that white man Mr. Bismark give me presents.

50 pounds flour, 50 pounds sugar, 50 pounds tea, 10 package matches, 10 pluge of navey black tobacco

I don't know how much my father thanks

Mr. Bismark my father and me went home

With them goods.

Few days after words. Mr. Bismark being to make a whiskey. He show it to Eskimos how to make a still and make whiskey.

When Eskimos learn how to make Whiskey from Mr. Bismark. Many Eskimos beinning to make a whiksey. When they short of some anything to make a whiskey , they have to go up to Mr. Bismark, trade his Flour and sugar. With their fur or raw ivory.

Trade a little or more. When a Eskimo came home with their stuff and they starts to make a soure dough in the Butter Barrel.

Four or five day after. Eskimo starts his cooking out alcohol. Through materials of stills coal oil five gallon can. Thats for the pot.

And two rifles tubes. For cooling out liquors go through the tubes. Fill with small crushed of Ice. Eskimos make his own whiskey.

According to he learn process from Mr. Bismark.

For all winter long. Every body busy with his whiskey making.

Both Big Diomedede Little Diomedede busy with their whiskey making. The young people were never drink whiskey and my father never drink whiskey.

Seem's everything in darkening from Eskimos disorderly drunkenness. Darkening from lonesomness. Everything is rotten. Monotonous even the atmosphere is looks dark. Eskimos both side Islanders never hunting that winter. They just busy with their whiskey drinking, all the childrens are not to play out doors all of them stay at their homes.

During that winter. Mr. Bismark trouble with two Eskimos brothers where he stayed in amongs one family at Kazkie. They "fight one time. Oldest one kill Mr. Bismark. Hit him on his head with a small axe. Because Mr. Bismark want his sister as a wife and keep his sister as a slave.

Next day, Eskimos carrying up Mr. Bismark side the hills above the village.

Few days later them two Eskimos brothers got trouble between themselves youngest brother he kill his oldest brother the murderer during argumentation about Mr. Bismark.

After he killing his brother he shot himself with same weapon small pistol. Shot himself on his brow. The front head. He never die for three days. He was wounded and unconscious. After three days he died next day Eskimos carry them both brothers up to side the hill for buried places.

That's the end of Mr. Bismark also he was whiskey makes. Process man teachers how to make a whiskey

Also, two brothers his helpers ended too. Many Eskimos never care for them much. No sorry for them either.

For little while everything is quiet not many persons drink much any more.

Eskimos beginning to seal hunting also they hunt for polar bears out in the ice or north side of Big Diomedes and little Diomedes Islands.

Sometimes they bring home with them one, or two, three, seals at a time.

Sometimes they bring home with them walrus meat even in winter times.

Sometimes they bring home Polar Bear many men pulling the bear home. With their long ropes. When they come under the village they put bear in side of Big Kaykie.

And skin it and cut up meat. And gave portions to every homes

After women take lean off the skin. That owner take it out side and gave it to young boys, childrens. To have it and use it as a coasting slide and they take that skin to-



Where good coasting place. Many childrens get on top the skin and slyed down hill.

For all day long they having very good time with that polar bear skin for coasting until the skin gets clean and white. Then the owner put the skin on high place for weathers to dried.

When Eskimos hunter catche and kill Oakruk they put the skin on frame work stretches to dry. Seal skins the stretchers is small stretches frame work. They doubled it seal skin and put it on stretches to dry.

One time we move to Big Kazkie right front of village. That Big Kazkie own by my uncles and my aunts. They have been interited from their old Grandfathers. Sometime ago they call it that Kazkie name (EKA MEOWT.) That mean (village across the river) in our language.

Out side of that Kazkie, there is one big wooden face Idol. Every Eskimos said that Big wooden Idol has been stand there for years. The Great great our Grand Old father's made it from many years ago. For purpose to have it or keep it as a picture of God up heaven.

They said any persons one who don't believed Devil or medicine man must offering to God up above in heaven through this Big wooden face Idol.

I saw many times Eskimos come to that big Idol face and offer to God up above through that Big wooden face Idol. They put it something around his mouth. And pray there. And motions something.

And I saw that wooden face Idol is weather beaten rust with small weeds his mouth full of many kinds of offering small grub.

One night I ask my uncle Aknatoak about that Big Idol. Why. Did you peoples believed on that big face Idol? And offering to hire? You better listen to me and learn this story.

Why this big face Idol has been made for and why placed out there up stand front of this Big Kazkie Ekameowt.

My uncle answered me. Now he begin to tell his story about that Big face Idol not very long ago. When my mother was a little girl. Her father has eight older brothers and one sister.

When this nine brothers grow up, they build this big Egloo and call it EKAMEOWN, and all of them brothers has wives. And all of them brothers good hunters and all good healthy and good condition. Good looking men nearly all same look a like.

Later their sister got husband and that makes

Ten brothers. None of them behind Devils.  
Or medicines man. Every one of them believed  
something Greatest God spirit has been  
helped them to make a living. And many  
Eskimos become jealous of them brothers and they try  
to harm them some many ways.  
Even witches medicines mans they try to something  
to do with them bad spirits. Or try to make a  
troubles with them.           And  
one time, oldest brothers dream good drumming.  
When he was sleep some Greatest voice called  
from above him. You brothers must believe  
on me from your whole heart and from your  
whole strength. And love every man and  
woman as yourself and childrens.  
And make offer to me. I am your God.  
No man shall can harm you brothers  
when he wakes up he tells his brothers  
what he dreams and they never knew  
how to offer to greatest God above  
only way. We can offer to God through  
Big face Idol. Made out of wood.  
So. They made that big face Idol  
and stand it up front of this Big Egloo  
Ekameowt. When this brothers kills games  
they offering to unseen God up above.  
And they was became greatest hunters around.

Big Diomedes Island. Oh they kill many kinds  
of games of sea animals.

When Whale hunting seasons come. They  
painted up their face. They make their face  
funny looking and cut their hair short.

And make it funny looking on their heads  
make every body's laugh.

And all of them brothers helped many  
helpless Eskimos.

Later on every body's likes them more than ever  
and youngest one became Big Chief  
around Big Diomedes Island.

Later he was well known both sides of  
Siberian and Alaska. His name was  
Anewna ANEWNA. That's ended.

Thanks very much my uncle I said. To my  
uncle Aknatoak. Since that time we make  
a offering to unseen God up above through  
that big face Idol out side there front of  
Big Igloo Ekameowt.

And I saw one big flat round Rock in side of  
Ekameowt. For every night they put that  
flat Rock on the hole the entrance.

To protect from Drunken person go inside and

Disturb every body and wake them up from good sleep. For many time I heard drunken men try to entered. But he can't go in. That Big rock keep him out. And sometimes many persons try to lifted up that rock so that he can go in side. No he cant sway that heavey rock, even he use profane languages. One time I ask my uncle Ahnatoak about that rock and where found that round flat rock oh that's short story about that rock he answers me. One time stormy weather many persons around down the beach looking for sea weeds. They found that round flat rock inside of sea breakers. This rock was beautiful looking. And no man can't get it out from inside the big breakers. When sea strand goes out that rock shows up. So many young man talk about it how they can get that beautiful rock out from sea strand. I am only fifteen years old then. I saw that round rock too and there is my oldest cousin his name was Alyeekak he was strong young man so he told every bodys around the beach he going to take a change to get it out that rock from inside roaring strand and he take out his Parkie.

And get ready. Many persons was watching him. When big breaker goes out and rock appeared, then he made one jump and grab hold that rock and made comeback with that rock on beach. Then his was a safe befor big strand cover him up.

And every body was make big noises and they proud of him. That he done this great work and he carried that big flat rock inside the Big Kazkie Ekameowt. From that time we youngsters play with that big flat rock in meantime in evening. Keep exercise with that Rock. Roll it on over arms. Lift it up in air. Lift up with one arm. That's ended.

Oh see I thank you very much uncle.

I thank my uncle Aknatoak to tell me a story again.

My two aunts has two boys my mother oldest sister has one boy. He is half breed Portugese his father have been died before I was remember he is seven years older then me. His name was a Angayook. Later sometime ago white peoples change his name Long Boat Dick.

And my mother younger sister her name Mohcoolook. She's has one white little half breed boy he's two years younger than me

his father one of the Whaler Ship Theshar  
Capt. Bob Comisky [?]. We call that boy name  
Omoak. Bob omoak.

Both of them my cousins has good health  
good conditions strong, they running around in  
Big Kazkie play round.

Long Boat Dick, his nice physical condition his  
second uncle train and teach him to be swift  
runner and high kicker.

His second uncle more punishment he ever  
gave him when he try to train him.

Sometimes his second uncle has some dried bunch  
of sinews in his hand. And he force poor  
Long Boat Dick to kick the high small ball  
hanging down from the ceiling.

If you don't kick that ball I am going to have  
you some slashing with this dried sinews.

He promise poor Dick. That man his name Emanena  
(EMANENA) this man our mothers  
first cousins. mean looking man. But he nice  
to peoples I saw poor Dick fly up in air with  
his both feet together. His both legs were reach up to that  
hanging ball. He would touch the ball with his  
both feet and came down and he landed  
on the floor sit down flat and his both hands  
slaps the floor hard. Oh! poor dick. I said to  
myself. When Dick can't kick the ball with

his both feet. This man give poor Dick whipping  
poor Dick starts to run around in Big Kazkie  
floor now. His second uncle starts run after poor Dick.  
When ever he catch poor Dick, he would whipt poor Dick  
on his back. After he get thorough with poor  
Dick from whipping he treat poor Dick with  
good Bath and change his old underwear  
to new under wears.

Later on many days after poor Long Boat Dick, he  
becoming of looks wild. His sweet little life  
chance into comical mirth. forget how to  
be nice quiet young boy. And forget obedience.  
And his mother died shortly after illness and  
they carried her up the side of the hill for her buried  
place. Sometimes later Dick move his place to  
Nome Alaska. Sometimes after that he become  
good boy and he become of swift runner.  
Foot racer also he was high jumper  
and he was champion foot racer and high kick  
with Both feet. around Nome Alaska  
Now continued my life story.

Both of us Bob and me never get punishment  
like Dick. Our parents like us from their  
whole hearts because we never play foolish  
because we keep obediences.  
And I saw them childrens play around on floor  
with their toys them children happy can be



their play things. I never play I just watche and see  
learned many things what I seen,  
and I saw, a womens works. Tanning Reindeer Skins  
Seal skins Sewing mukluks, sewing parkies,  
pants, mittens.

Men's works making their snowshoes  
making spear's, raw hide cutting, out seals-  
skins thongs spear's lines, spear points, knives,  
knives sheaths, ice picks with long handle  
Ice skeem shovel with wooden handle, four or five  
long tray, wooden pans, wooden spoons,  
Drum's hoops, Whale shoulder Plate bone shovels,  
Fish hooks, fish rods, crab lines, crab line sinkers,  
quarts rocks grounded round Shape, that the-  
sinker Whale Harpoons, spear head, made out of  
Flints

I've seen them right front of me when made it  
up in Kazkie Ekameowt.

This Eskimos busiest natives I ever saw.

When a fine days I stay out doors and amusing  
myself. When I come in side the Ekameowt. I see  
everybodys still working. Sometimes I was  
tidians feeling just looking at those Eskimos  
industrial producing of their own use outfits.

Now we see Eskimos Instruction's how to make  
useful things.

here are some working tools I seen Eskimos have.

Axe) small one hand used for the hewing of Timbers and chopping of weed, it is two kinds.

One is smaller then other that small axe use it for Ivory or Bones. Both is very useful things for any kind for prepare work when started.

(Brace and Brace-Drill) one three inches long piece of bone and round little stone middle of bone has one quarter of inch bore that the brace put the brace in the mouth and bited holded tight with teeth. And a drill made out of long hard stick and piece of steel in one end and small Bow made out of curved walrus tusk and has loos raw hide arrow that curve piece of tusk has many kind of carved pictures on all around it.

When all of three puted together they call it (Brace and Brace Drill)

(Draw-Knife) piece of steel three inches long half curved edge very sharp that the Draw Knife or Eskimo plane. Can be use in our hand it has bone handle on it and sharpping stones like ear Carbarundams sharpping stones. And marline spike made out of Ivory.

That's all I can see useful things of tools Eskimos has to work with

(See how to make things other side)

Sleds made out of Reindeer horns.

Sleds runner made out of Whale Jaw Bones

No revits only raw hid lashings.

Skin boats frame work with Long poles

no revits only raw hid lashings.

Dog harness made out of Seals skins

no sewing, only tying knots

Kayiaqs made out of drift wood frame work

or round bottoms no nails no revits

only raw hid lashing

Seal oil Lamps made out of stone or made

out of clay and ducks feathers very well

mixed. Lamp wicks, swamp moss very

well dried and granulated, ready to use for

Seal oil Lamp wicks.

Cooking pots, made out of Clay and Ducks

feathers very well mixed and dried

ready be used windows made out of walrus guts

sewed together. houses or Egloo made out of

Drift woods split in two, no nails, no

revits. All jointed ends of every planks

together and rads covered out side the walls

and roofing and rocks piled very neat and

careful no windows around the walls only

middle of roof and air hole five feet from

window.

Tanning Reindeer Skins instruction according to Eskimos how to Tanning Skins regulations and Tanning Skins Systems.

Reindeer skins, First moisted skin with urine wales and folded very neat and put it away Dark cool plays for over night.

Next morning stretch out skin. See if skin is soft and moisted. If soft and moisted then stretch out skin on the floor flat.

First prepared for work on the skins puted on tough short mukluks on then sit down on the middle skins. One leg folded other leg bent up stand then put both hands on very edge of Deer skin holded tight and stretch out right hand side leg very slow and press the skin with heel same time.

Keep doing it keep on work until skin turn whit and stritch out. Next when skin dry take one plank five feet long eight inches wide put down on end to against the floor and wall. Other end up to front of body and let layed the skin on the plank and take scraping instrument two feet long solid strong wood, middle of that wood is dark flat stone for scraping lean off or make the skin thinner and hold that scrapper handle with both hands. Start scrape up and down keep motions work

until skin is soft and dry. When all through  
scraping dry it with willows parks juice.  
Then the Deer skin tan all done, ready to  
use for parkies and pants. Made according  
to Eskimos woman tailor.

White seals skins tanning instructions.

According to Eskimos systems

First for white seal skin tanning

when fresh seal killed and take the skin off  
and right the way put the skin into large  
wooden pan and place the wooden pan on  
the frame work in corner when near heat  
wave. Two or three days after test the hair.

With two fingers pinch if hair and dand-  
ruff came out easy if easy enough pull out  
the hair and dandruff same time together.

Then peelling the skin with fingers until  
peeled skin completely clean skin and take  
two sticks strong enough as shovel handle  
two feet long each and let one strong  
person sit down on the floor and other strong  
person stand up and place them two sticks  
right in seal flippers loops and two strong  
persons starts twisted the sticks one way  
twisted like rope strands squeeze hard until  
juice come out and make the juice driped

down into wooden pan. Second, change position twisting other way and change the flippers loops once in while.

Keep on doing it until all juice drops out and kind a dry. After that put that seal skin into bucket full of old urine. Let it stay over night next morning repeat twisted again until good and dry. Then after that put the seal skin another bucket full of pure water. Let it chocked two or three days.

After that repeat twisted not very dry then take that seal skin out side right away put it on a frame work laced on a frame.

Let it freeze after skin freezing take a knife starts serape of lean. Scrape good and make thinner skin. When all done hang it out on a high cash and tied good around pole and let cold weather dry it for many days then the skin became a white tan.

Seal skin Tanning for pants and mittens  
or mukluks. First scrape lean side first  
use two kind instruments work with,  
one five feet long hard spruce wood shape  
hump one smooth side up lay the seal  
skin on and take scrape instrument  
then press the very edge with one knee down and  
then press the scraper forward on the lean side  
skin until fat and lean come out clean.  
Keep on doing it until skin couldn't all done  
when all through scraping then bathe the seal skin  
with old urine until fur couldn't clean.  
After that take skin out door put the skin on  
snow then press the skin one foot against the  
snow keep rubbing it until skin kind a dry  
and then hang the seal skin out doo. put the skin on  
snow then press the skin one foot against the  
snow. keep rubb it it until skin kind of dry  
and then hang the seal skin out door line and led  
it weather dried. Three or four days after take the  
seal skin inside the house and take other kind  
scraping instrument. The handle made out of wood  
point is a piece of flat stone attached to the wood  
handle and take that one hand scraper and  
placed that seal skin between the legs and start  
keep pressing on that seal skin until the skin  
shrinks out of it. That's all done ready to use  
according to Eskimo's woman Tailor.

Reindeer Legs skin tanning systems and regulations.

First rub the reindeer leg with both hand  
until skin kind a soft. Then wet it with urine  
and folded put it away some dark cool place  
let it stay over night. Next morning unfolded  
the Reindeer leg skin and take that wooden  
handle attached with flat stone and scrape  
hard take out fat and lean keep on doing it  
until skin couldn soft ready to used  
according to Eskimo woman Tailor.

---

Rabbit skin tanning system and regulations

First moisted skin with pure oil. Keep rubbing  
with both hands until the skin kind a soft  
and when oil disappeared or dry that skin is  
ready to used according to Eskimo woman Tailor

---

Squarrel Skin Tanning System and regulations

First moisted skin with pure water then turn  
fur side out and puted away cool dark place  
for over night next morning turn fur in  
side out and start stretch out the skin  
with both hands. Make the skin turn white  
and puted right on on the squarrel skin stretcher  
let it dry that makes ready to use  
according to Eskimo woman Tailor



Mukluks Soles made out of Oakrook Skin.

First cut it out pair Oakrook skins for soles  
and let it soaks into water for over night  
next morning take it out and place it on  
floor let it lay till kind a half dry  
after take a measurement according to what  
size wanted to and rounded and shaped  
for mukluks soles and start bited round  
edge make it come up about one and half  
inch high. Only bited round heel and front  
part with strong teeth maked nice shape  
ready to dry and use at and put it on mukluks  
soles.

Tanning for Red skins according to regulations  
of systems. First soak the furless any  
kind of skin to old urine for over night.  
And let it dry shrinks skin and get fresh  
alder bakes or alder skin and let it dry  
make it red color and then let skins layed  
flat in large pan and layed the red colored  
olde bakes on shrinks dryed skin don't  
disturbed for two nights after that kind rub  
little all over skin until if skin looks all  
red colored and hang it to heat warm  
place for dryed if dry hard and shrinks put  
little pure oil on skin enough for damped the skin  
after that take one hand scraper and place

skin between legs and holded and left hand  
hold the very edge skin and right hand let  
it work rapidly until skin stretch out and  
soft and the tanning is all over and ready  
to use according to Eskimo woman Tailor.

Seal pup skins and fur dyed with older barks  
and red stone ground against other harder  
stone liquied with urine water make like  
red paint and moist the fur with it  
let it stay two night and two days  
when ever fur get stain with red color  
and let it dry for day and night after that  
take the skin with both hands and keep  
twisting and rubbing until skin gets  
nice and soft and fur color like orange  
then the fur ready to use for any kind  
Fancy Eskimo Embroidery work according  
to Eskimo woman Tailor.

Eskimo rain coat made out of walrus guts  
and intestine. When fresh and first killed  
walrus or oakrook take the guts or Enstestines  
clean good and use fingers and thum nail  
press against between flesh and strong part  
skin make break loose keep doing it until  
all through and done and then turn inside

out. Then take Ivory large Ring edge sharp hold it right hand and put that guts or entestine flat on board and start from the end of gut. Keep scrape and take lean side out. Keep doing it until all through and done then soak it into old urine water far over night. Next morning change old urine water to fresh water. Let it soaked for over night again. Next morning change water to salt water. Keep changing it salt water until Entestine turn whit. Then tied other end after that blow wind through Estestine make it full of air like balloon then stritch it out straight and let it dry and keep out from ground and dirty. When dry slip estestine right in middle with a sharp knife and then roll it start from the end like toilet paper roll and ready to use it according to Eskimo woman Tailor.

Waldrus Stomak for Drum Skin covered. Splits strong part and flesh part with knife when get it done turn stomah inside out and take Ivory ring sharp edge scrapper and start scrap flesh part out and work it out like according to above intestines working rules.

And I saw many Eskimos wearing some kind  
of charms around their necks  
Those charms are great medicines for their life to  
keep save from Devils.

Many of them childrens has superstitions charms  
aroun their necks and body and on their clothings  
some of them childrens has small harnes on  
around their outer part of their skins.

Made out of thread it sinews. Their parents put it  
on for purpose to keep out sickness and Bad  
Devils and some Crystals covered with fine  
piece of leather. Put that crystal in side of skin  
sewed together and put it on the Child's neck  
as a charm also. That thing is Great medicine  
for the child for forever.

Sometimes they carried on their as wristlets sometimes  
up above their Biceps. Sometimes carry on back  
of their Parkies sewed into skin Parkies.

Yes sir I never carry anything on me to keep  
Bad devils away. Nobody put those thing on  
me. I think nobody care much about me.

And when new visitor come around and before he  
step into inside the Eglloo they let the shavings  
light a small fire and let a visitor roll on  
the fire or step on it that mean they fumigate  
the Bad Devils out. After that they let the visitor  
go in inside the Eglloo.

Both Big Diomedes and Little Diomedes

Cape Prince Wales Alaska

of Behring Strait Chief's rules-

I know that time. do not kill.

do not steal. do not take other

man wife or other woman husband .

and do not carried around other's

people's words to another person's

do not Teach children's bad words.

love your father and mother. even

brother's and sister's.

Treat nice to stranger as your

brother's and sister's.

feed the hungry person.

give person clothes if person

neet clothes.

And you must offering to unseen

God up in above us!

You must give offer to God

---

I seen many worse things Eskimo's

inhatiation's that few person's

never wrote or write a story in

my life yet. So I will write the

story best I can and best I could.

The Eskimo's habitation is that

time when I was a little boy

when I was a five year old

Year was July 4<sup>th</sup> 1901.

Many Eskimo's broke there law's  
or rules Eskimo Chief's Law's between  
Big Diomedede and Little Diomedede.

Also in Cape Prince of Wales.

This is a condemnation Eskimo's  
Chief's rules.

They kill's, they steal's, they exchange  
their wife's and husban's and rape's  
and they carry around bad new's  
to one in other's kicked out  
person's from there homes one who  
carry bad new's and teach children's  
make learn every thing that they  
should not learn things.

And every nearly the Eskimo's believe  
midecine man making idols arts  
believing superstites and offering  
to the Devil's into Devil art's

I saw. Eskimo's offering to God up  
above, fox's, dog's, seal meat, tobacco  
anything they can think of  
and I sow, wooden mask's, hanging  
in side the Egloo's or Idols they  
make offering to them also  
and I see many diference wooden or  
Ivory curio, shape like many kind's

of animals even those are Idol's, art  
for medicines even many kinds  
of Bird skin's modeled for Idols.

Eskimo's hang it make fast them every  
places of Egloo's skins Boat's, Kayak's  
even sewed into there Parkies.

Smallest Idol's size as them put it  
around their neck or wrist's as a  
bracelet's.

Those Idol's Eskimo's keep them as  
a very valuable thing and they  
keep them forever.

Sometime's children inherit it  
them from Grand old father or  
Grandma's

And I seen then a child first  
born they put Idol's on him  
when he was a boy. If she is a girl  
they put woman Idol's that mean  
keep the sickness away or keep the  
Devil's away.

I seen they gave the baby a bath and used  
human urine as a water.

The rag they use on a baby she got  
to have that same rag forever  
no mater how old she make a time  
and when he or she the first meal

if he had eat that he or she the  
first meal meat or vegetable.

That mean a median for a child  
the first meal that child eat he have  
to biet a little piece off and keep it  
and carrying on when a needed.

I saw many witches. Those old person's  
and have no childrens also.

They try to kill some children's just  
because they jealous of childrens.

Those witches they try to give poison's  
on food's or witches cut off little  
piece of clothing and put it away  
and Burial in old dead man, buried  
places she doing that because she  
believe Superstitions in her life and jealousy  
every parents or family they have to  
watch out for that old withces.

If Eskimo's when they even catche her  
doing that they would beat her with  
a club and beat her until she  
died that's a Chief's order.

And any man or person's rape any girl  
the girl's parents kill the man who  
the Chief's order.

And any man kill a person's if that  
died person got a parent that a killer  
should killed by died person family



That a Chief's order and any person's  
disobey the rules should be punished  
by hanger or should not helped  
either that a Chief's order also.

And any man force other man wife  
he should die that Chief's order.

Chief try to make a every Eskimo obey  
the rules and remember what  
he say's and he gave order's to  
every family. Man should gave his  
family advise or gave order's to  
keep obedience.

And I never saw any book's or rules  
book's that time. No school's no  
Churches only Eskimo's try to  
remember rules even Hunting  
rules.

I seen Eskimo's doing work or hunting  
according to rules.

When Eskimo or Native kill big games  
they divide up according to rules.

And I seen every material made to  
according to rules.

Every hunting materials has got  
same measuremnts according to  
rules. I see many Eskimo's got  
good remember all according to rules.

And I seen small bead work hanging  
on both sides the walls and many kinds  
of necklaces and bracelets.

Those head's are very valuable in Trade for among  
themselves. And steel Knifes and steel spears  
points are very valuable too also my kind of  
Tobacco is in big demand.

And Whale Bones are very good price on for white  
man's in trade.

And Black Fox cost plenty. Gray Fox the same  
cost as Black Fox. Cross Fox and Blue Fox not  
very much cost.

White Fox and Red Fox are very less cost.

When Eskimos ready to Whale hunting  
and first skins Boat puted down on the Ice. Skin Boat  
ownership Wife she come down with big pan full of  
made up Eskimos Ice Cream. The Reindeer Tallow.  
And they let childrens, boys and girls foot race  
for short distance. When all come back and surrounded  
that owners of skin boat gave every childrens of that  
Eskimo Ice Cream. Devited up the Ice cream to childrens  
that's one more superstitions offering to unseen  
God up above.

They offering because Eskimos like ot kill big Whale  
in this season to eat and I saw there are one old  
man behind the Skin Boat praying using same old -

style praying system. He wiggle the Skin Boat sometime after that, them Boat crew drak the skin Boat out to open water.

And I saw those Whaling skin boat crews wearing White Tan Oakrook Intestine rain coat on or Parkies and water proof long seal skin mittens and seal skins pants. (Trousers) and a water proof seal skin mukluks.

And every one has mark dot or specks on their foreheads with chalk coal or chalk red paint and I saw all of those paddles painted fancy looking and seal poke and spear painted also.

And I saw Eskimo's massage nures doing her work on many Eskimos sick persons that's what we called her. The best succor massage nures and she is busyest and helpful amonges to Eskimos for any kind of desease sickness. Specially for unborn infants When Woman's inflited from unfit unuborn infant in their should be propes place it before the times come in birth day. Eskimo succor massage nures gave advice to woman's when bear unborn infant.

Yor most keep exercise every daily that will keep the unborn infant from over grow helps birth day come don't slip when you walk if you do slip and land on the side of hip its very danger from crushed the unborn infant head or skull.

How to care Eskimo Infant or first born child and nurse the Infant first born child according to Eskimos womans massage nurs regulations and systems. There only few massage Eskimo woman nurses in around villages without any nurses book or regulations rules test books. There is not many peoples remember all this regulations and system of life. I remember nearly all regulations and systems of Eskimo Life and here is we will see How to care Eskimos Infant or first born child. First treat the child. Tid up nable half inches above skin and out it off tube. That leave one inches longer from tied up. That makes all together one and half inches long. Then take chalk coal prepared to use for child nable powder purposes. Powder prepare first born spruce bark make it fine granulated and mixed with pure seal oil and place powder around the nable jently and after all done bathing up rub the child skin with pure seal oil and after rubbing treatment covered up the child with fine soft fur and place the

child nice heat wave place and first feeding the child with seal fresh bluber. Cut the fresh seal fat or bluber one quarter of inch widesquare and one and half inch long then put the stich right through the middle of the bluber then placed the bluber into the child lips as a nipple.

Let the child suck the seal oil as a milk feed the child. The seal oil good for the child to clean out guts and Intestines. Keep feed the child with pure seal oil until good and clean. Totals dates is feeting child with pure seal oil not more then four days.

If not clean out child guts or Intestines the child will not grow healthy or strong and also the child will be weak and feebl and very lean poor and grow very slow sickly looking no matter how much nursing attention to the child it will be can't help it that all.

And remember keep nursing child eyes with own mother milk. Bath the child eyes with own mother milk every once in a while until child eyes open and looks clear. That's good for child eyes forever even from snow blind or from eye infiction

Sometimes instead of bandaged the head  
cut the skull open little so that blood  
run out little. Eskimos believed that  
blood slow down from hard bouching and  
presser flow in through blood vessels.  
Eskimos massage nurse think that blood  
too rich for blood flow vessels in around  
the skulls nerves and will make any persons  
headache. and Eskimos massage nurse thinks  
that any persons eats too rich food  
and produse more thick blood and that  
makes every nerves can't stand any longer  
to be just right kind of normal feeling.  
and any persons feel that hard blood presser  
upon the head first or around the skull  
Blood vessel nerves that will make headache.

When Eskimos snow blind cure it Snow  
Blindness, according to Eskimos massage  
nurse. take punching sharp Knife.  
Hold the skins between the eyes and punch  
the through the skin with knife. Let it blood  
flow out little and go to sleep right  
away. Sometimes patient takes Eskimo  
made strong snuff and sniff it up to  
nostril until patient tears run out free.  
That will make Eyes clear abslutetly bright.

Keep the Eyes protect from Snow light  
reflection glare. take one piece of wood  
so that fits just right measurement  
cover the both eyes and then make it  
hallow place for both eye and cut open  
very narrow space for looks through  
if all done and finished that wooden eyes  
shade it will be great help from getting  
from snow blind.

how to cure from Earache, if any  
persons have a earache. give treat the ear with few  
drops of pure Seal oil and put fine fur  
as a corked the ear and keep away from  
wind blow and nurse the ear every once  
in while clean out stink water very jently  
and keep clean.

Toothache if Loose and wiggling pull it  
out tooth with strong sinew, tied around  
wiggling tooth and one suddon pull it out  
tooth. This is a according to Eskimo nurse  
rules. every loose tooth should be pull  
out and do not picking teeth with any  
kind of peice wood. and don't let tooth gum  
bleeding. Eskimos give young people advis and  
told them make understanding not to monkey with

these teeth with any stick or not to make there tooth  
Gum bleeding. it says if you picking your tooth  
Later on your tooth will get very rotten and ulcerated  
and if you you make your Gum bleeding  
it will produse a blood poisons. Later you will  
have absolutely no teeth.

How to cure Lung from consumption.  
if any persons have first spits blood right  
away take drink sea salt water. and stop smoking  
and keep exercise or running about one or two miles  
twice a day. Morning and evening. and Drink  
any wild Game fresh raw blood. and keep clean  
don't spits all over spits in one useless cup or spit –  
toon and emptied out every morning. and tell  
every body you have consumption Blood from your  
lungs. So that, they know you have dangerous  
disease and try to keep remember rules.  
If any body has Lung disease or consumption.

How to cure Stomak ache. get Eskimo massage  
nurse right away. She know how to soothened  
stomak ache with her hands.

How to cure Liver ache. right away warm up  
Long flat stone and plased in to liver ache  
Keep warm up with stone all the time until pain get  
disappeared.



If liver ache keeps feel pain one or two days  
right away get Eskimo massage nurse. She know  
how to stoped that liver ache or liver trouble.

How to cure Goull plodder troubles.

According to Eskimo massage nurse one  
way to cure the goull plodder trouble is  
take one and half pound seal oil and  
half pound sea salt mixed very well and  
Boiled good and let it cooled liquat for while  
when cooled lignat enough to drinked.  
right away Drink all you can take thats only  
way to Eskimo massage nurse think to cure Goull  
plodder troubles.

How to cure Entestine troubles.

right away go get Eskimo massage nurse  
She know how to clear away every all trouble  
in Entestines. only for while she takes to cure  
Entestine troubles.

No operation surgeons need them days. when any  
persons sick around Solar plexas. it need only  
very smart Eskimo massage nurse. she has  
been learning from every feeling and touching  
with her fingers just like blind persons learning  
his lessons with his fingers. Touch and feeling  
I seen Eskimos massage nurses work with their

Hands and fingers. Same times shes work with her hands and fingers. She keep talking telling what shes know all about diagnosis.

Even shes work on child when child was not yet born. Eskimos massage nurse examen child with her fingers and treat the child should be a proper place and she tells many facts of great interest and importance are fully explaint in the free speech.

That Eskimo massage nurse never kept experience secrets. She is great helper then any other Eskimos Doctors. Midecine mans or superstition believers. and she never ask any price for her great help among the Eskimos and she try to teaching persons one who willing to learn how to be massage nurse.

How to help persons when broke legs or any kind broken bones.

When any persons broke his legs thigh or shin get massage nurse. let her work on the broken bone replace every little pieces of broken bones and take four thin pieces a strips of wood and placed them four thin piece piece a strips of to proper place to hold-tied and bandage up not so tied

after few days. when bandage get loose  
tied up bandage every few days according  
to swells calm down. dont let patient stand  
up on his feets until Bone promptly heals up.  
no crutches use either the reason if patient  
use crutches befor heals broken bone might  
get loosen his broken bones from swing  
back and forth.

When bones out of joint without any broken  
bone, get massage nurse. She know how  
to replace the joint.

How to cure boils. When a boil start  
to grow take a Sharp Knife and press the  
skin Boil with two fingers and cut the  
skin open and let blood poisen run out  
completely. even so let it bleeding far while  
that will cure bad Boil.

One thing Eskimos massage nurse can't  
do nothing of Leprosy. chicken-pox, small-pox,  
measles only one way to cure this kind disease  
take very old and strong unrine water.  
no mixed with any water just use it  
straight old urine. Bath it skin with  
old urine water let the wound bleed

and clean it wound good and let it dry.  
no bandages let completely the skin  
uncovered. Bath the skin wounds every day.  
and spread little seal oil cover the wounds.  
This is only way to nurse the Leprosy and  
Chicken pox or small pox measles.

When frost face and hands and feet  
right away take snow rub it the frost  
skin until frost disappeared.

When burn or scold skin  
right away take loose skins out  
quick and let it dry unskin  
flesh. keep clean all the time.  
no bandage apply need. only covered  
with net work piece of willows. shape  
like mush Bowl up side down. put it  
on net work. then bandage it over that  
net work.

When any persons cut Skin open if Long  
and Deep right away put the wound  
into old urine water until stop bleeding  
then cover it the wound with Seal Blubber  
and then pat dry okrank enstestine bandage  
over the wound. Keep dry wound all the time

and Keep away from Salt dont let salt  
get in to the wound.  
that salt is bad for any kind of cut skins  
open it may produce poisonous.

---

When Snow goes way every willing Eskimos start  
to Ivory Mining, front of villages.  
Dug out mud holes looking for old Ivory. Many persons  
working here and there.  
I hear when they talk the old Ivory is very  
valuable in White man in trade.  
For long while they working mining for old  
Ivory. Some Ivory not very old some too old  
and black. they digging hole here and there  
all over places. and they piled their belongings one  
place sometimes they found old  
shovels. Ice skeem shovel. flint knives  
Jade Knives flint spear points. Jade axe heads  
Fish hooks. Many old thing all kinds  
even old Lamps. Ivory Drills. Ivory small sledes  
Ivory Combs Ivory thimbles.  
Many kinds of old style they ever discovery that time.

After this mining Labors is over I hear someone

Hallor, Troo-mee! Troo-mee! Troo-mee!

That means Salute the Whale ship is sighted way down  
in horizon. When every one persons see that  
ship, then all at once. every Body hallors  
Troo-mee! Troo-mee! Troo-mee!

Later when Whaler Ship landed along side of main Ice  
little ways off from the Beach. Front of the village  
many Eskimos go down to aboard the Whaler Ship.  
My father and uncles go down to ship for trading also.  
They took along with them raw Ivory. Ivory Curio's  
and seal skins. In afternoon, my father and uncles  
came back from the Ship with White man Grub.  
After while my father and uncles talk about my sister  
they said, the Capt. Kettle want my sister on aboard  
the ship. Belverdier to take her around all over  
as a tourist. also take her way up to the north.  
And my father said. That would be alright let my  
sister go. my uncles said the same as my father  
said. Later on, my sister go aboard the Ship Belverdier.  
and Ship leaved that evening.

After next day another Ship come and she  
landed along side of main ice.  
The Whaler Ship called Thresher and Skipper they  
called it Capt. Bob Counisky [?]. he want my aunts  
Mokcoolook as his wife. She has been with  
Bob Counisky [?] for some time years ago as her husband

So, my Aunt Mokcoolook and her little son  
Bob Omock went to aboard the Thresher same evening  
the Ship Thresher leaved bound for Whale hunting  
in Way up the north.  
and I saw many Whale Ships sailing around in the  
Bering Straits were looking for valuable Whales.  
Some of them Ships were passed by up to the north without  
any stop. Some of them Ships stops for to  
hire some willing Strong Eskimos man or a crews  
sometimes. I heard when Eskimos talk be-  
tween themselves those Some Ships has  
some Natives Crews which Capt'm picked those native  
from difference places on way up coming.  
Some natives were come from Indian point of  
Siberia. and from St. Lawrence Island and from  
Port Clarence Cape Prince of Wales Alaska.  
Also I heard about many Capt. and mates  
they picked up some woman's for as wife's  
only for one Whaling season. When the ships  
come back from the up north they would  
discharged their wife's. Where they belong  
and pay them woman's what they like what  
they want. Also Natives woman's has got  
halfbreeds children when they come back  
from the north. Poruguese Childs negros  
childs white childs and poor Eskimos Woman's  
have to rais her child with any childs father.

(visit the Siberia northern coast)

My father and me was go along with some Eskimos with the Skin Boat and went over to Siberian Coast for visiting and tradings.

We went around Northern side of Siberians coast along the Beach. We come to for as Cape Seirge.

When we coming back we stoped at the village they call it Ekoswerm.

This Chuckehe's willing to trade with our men's.

So, Siberians Chuckehe's told to our mans.

Why not you Eskimos go up to the Reindeer's Herders and trade with them?

You might trade some deer skins and sinews and form's deer skinds.

So next morning our mans were going up to the Herders

My father and myself were came along too

I was crying for go along with my father so my father take me along and one Chuckehi come

along as a guide and we following him until

we come to the Reindeer Camps.

Siberians Natives called themselves a Chuckehi

Now we come to them Chuckehi's. They wear heavy

thick Reindeer Parkies, and I see their houses Just

like mash bowl up side down. Mud all round it

in the outside. some old raw hid rope over it those

house. with both ends rocks hanging down for

wieght to keep from Blown cover away

by the strong wind.



And Chuckchis devided us to house to house  
one man as two go there and here.  
Then they gave us some meals with Reindeer meat  
after we through with eating, my father took me outside  
there I saw a Life Reindeer all around the hill just covered  
with Life Reindeer. The first Reindeer I ever  
saw in my life. There I saw many young men's  
running around with their Long Rope the Lasso's.  
they were running after some Reindeer's to lassoed.  
When they lassoed one deer. They would killed it and skin it  
also our men help them Chuckchis and dressed the  
dead Reindeer carcus.  
That night we all stayed with Chuckehes in their  
huts. Same evening they make a great feast.  
everybody's was eat supper with Reindeer meat.  
at that night some medicine man played his  
Singing Songs and Drums  
When Chuckis medicine man and Girls sings  
together. I Hear them beautiful chant of  
songs those Chuckehis sing a songs and put me to  
sleep. I never know when they stop singing  
that night. when I wake up next morning  
the chant of Chuckehis and our man was  
Trading each other. In afternoon we start to  
go down to our Camp at Ekoswerm.  
Every on of our men got heavy Pack of Reindeer

meat on his back. We got in to our camp  
in late at evening. and I was tired I was  
tired from long distance walking.

The first time in my life That I was ever walking  
all afternoon. No more for me to walk around  
that long distnace. I promise for myself.

Next day we bound for home wards.

Sometimes, we sailing, sometimes mini pulling  
and towing skin Boat along the Beach with  
long Eskimo rope. After five days we come to  
East Cape, The largest and biggest village in the  
Siberian Coast. That night first time I saw my  
father got drunk with Whiskey.

even he can go to our camp  
he was sleep outdoors, between village and our  
camp. I stayed right with my father at all night  
long. until day break in the morning.

Same in that morning we sailing across to  
the Big Diomedé Island.

Later in that fall their only few Whale Ships come  
back from the north and discharge some Eskimos Whalers  
crews northern side of Diomedé Island.

And Capts. paid Eskimos Ships crews of many  
kind of things what they need.

Capt. never paid them Eskimos Ships Crews of  
Cash money. Paid them only in trade.

I seen the Whaler Belverdier coming back from  
up north and I never saw my sister come back  
with Whaler Belverdier the Capt Kettle leaved her  
some where up north. that makes me  
feel bad. makes me feel sad.

A Whaler Ship Thresher did not come back  
also. my aunt and my cousin Bob Omock did  
not come back home either.

The Whaler Ship Thresher wintered some where  
up north. In that fall Eskimos starts  
to drink whiskey again.

Every man making Whiskey every homes  
has got some Stills I saw many Eskimos  
drink his Whiskey.

My father and me and my youngest uncl  
O'cook the humpback we stayed together in  
our little Egloo.

One night my humpback uncl did not come home  
So late at night my father and me go to  
bed and sleep peacefully. I was sleep as good  
and sound.

My father awake from his sleep and hear some  
one were coming in to our Egloo and my father saw  
both of the Lamps light has been out sometime  
While we was asleep.

My father search for matches front of his pillow  
and that he could not find some macthes no where

When he found his matches, that stranger  
crawling into the corner. and my father ask  
him who he was that stranger answered him  
that me. Then my father recognize my hump  
back uncle voice, as soonest my father strick  
a matche and light it all at once Bang!  
here I was asleeping, the Bang rifle shot was  
wake me up. my heart was beat as fast  
as could be. I dont know how fast my heart  
was beating my heart nearly kill me that  
time. I was nervous and jumpy. I thought  
that my father was got killed. Later my father  
touch me around in my shoulder. that make me  
feel better and comfort.  
after while my father put light on one of the seal  
oil lamp. When I look around I saw my  
humpback uncle lay on his back.  
and I saw he was shot himself on his  
head. After that, we put on our clothes  
and we go to next door old man Chiefs  
Egloo. I saw they been awake long while ago  
early in the morning.  
after while, one Eskimo woman come into old  
man Chief Egloo and she was told her story  
to old man. Chief, Kayokak all about what  
happen up in the northern side Kazkie the big  
Egloo last night.

Humpback cousin his name was Sikyskiyak.

She said that humpback, his cousin was quarrel with him for all evening. finally humpback cousin beat him up plenty.

because his cousin was very jealous about his wife.

Later his cousin went to sleep in the corner

While he was sleep. his wife gave humpback a six shooter a revolver.

And she saying to O'cook you better kill your cousin Sikyskiyak right now

because he beat you up, and hurt you for nothing. So O'cook take the revolver from her

and he shot his cousin Sikyskiyak right

in his head. after he kill his cousin he try to committed suicide with same revolver.

But no shells were left in the chamber of revolver and O'cook

he put the revolver on the floor and go out

when he come to our Eglloo he found his brother Aknattook 40-40 rifle and kill himself

with it. When that woman stoped talking

Cheif Kayokak and my father. Both were weeping,

Both of them saying Oh too bad too bad

both of them two cousins was good to us.

and both of them trying to help us best they

could. Oh! Why they doing wrongfully each

other for? Something wrong against them

two cousins.

Same monring Both of them cousins. Eskimos

carry them up to the mountain side for Their burried

place. after that, when after dinner

Old man Chief Kayokak give us advices.

We ever one of us in his Egloo all three of

his son's and his daughter and myself

and my father we were listening to his

speech.

Chief Kayokak said first When man has

a bad dirty mouthed wife that any man

can not live peacefull during his life.

If he believe his wife dirty words or if he

believe that women carry around bad news

from other peoples or neighbors.

let me advise you childrens he said

dont believe womans words.

even if she even try to make you believe it.

See to that two good cousins died last night.

died account of that bad woman.

Now that same women, she will be restless

in her life. and shell be wandering, wandering for something

she want. need of something she dont she will be poorest woman

around here and there.

because many persons learn her she was

wortless, and no good women, same as she

was a bad poisonous of life.

Now we will live that women alone and don't put

hand on her. and let her seeking to make  
a living. thats ended.)

Few days after words we move to Big Kazkie in  
south side of village.

I was feel better when Chief daughter taking  
care of me. and her father the Chief Kayokak  
use to told me how he got so strong when  
he was young man. Come over here little  
man he was called for me. When I come to him  
he said, I want to tell you how to  
make a strong, he said, first you must  
learn and obey. Second you must work  
and keep exercise. Third, you must keep  
exercise and dont rest and dont give it  
up. Now, I want to show you how to make  
arm and hand strong. you give me that wash  
basin and fill it up with water and give to  
me. and give me that Gunny Sack rag.

When I bring to him all of this he want it,  
now! Watch me very close he said.  
he soak the rag into the water and he start  
to twist the rag with his both hands.  
he was kepted the rag twisted until the rag  
gettin kind a dry. few more twisting  
he broke the Gummy sack rag in two  
see that now? he said when I was a young  
I use to work hard and to make both of my

Ears ringing from my strenth hardening.  
I love to see you get strong like me when  
you grow big. and he let me put those  
back basin and rag where belongs.

When five days, when I stayed out doors.  
Some one called my name some where that I never  
know where he call me from Kazinguuk. here is  
Tonok-Tonok. Tonok meaning Eskimos words  
Reindeer fat. thats my favor to eat Reindeer  
fat. again, some one keep calling me.  
Kazingnuk, here is Tonok-Tonok, come and  
get it. There, I saw young man was calling  
me he was holding the Tonok in other  
hand. you have to run over here in full  
speed. If you dont run you wont get that Tonok.  
soonest he told me that. I made run full  
speed. When I come to him every body was  
laughing at me. I dont know why they  
laugh at me for. I dont care much about  
it what they laugh at me as long as I earnning  
that big peice of Tonok. the Reindeer fat.  
Sometimes he let me run up hill and  
down hill. Then every person one who stayed  
out doors begin to laugh at me  
I ask that young man, why they laugh at  
me for that young man told me that you



was run, never change. never go faster or slower  
no matter you run up hill and down hill.  
what makes me run slow? I ask him.  
dont you see you self? he said. you got  
man size mukluks on you. too big for you  
to run faster. tee-he, he, then he laugh  
at me little. come on. he said we both go  
to my home. he took me to his home  
when we come in side the Egloo. Their I  
saw one old lady, and old man. and young  
man and his wife. This boy took me  
in side the Egloo. he ask his mother something  
to eat for me now. This old Lady gave me  
something good to eat. some times crabmeat  
sometimes seals brains. sometimes wild  
potatos. sometimes dried Reindeer meat with wild  
seal oil soaked leaves.  
Many times this family treat me good that  
way. This boy oldest brother was very well  
rich. his name was Neako ki took.  
and this boy his name was Akungana.  
One time Neako ki-took and his young good  
wife visiting to little Diomede. taking  
a walk to Little Diomede. When they arrived  
some young Eskimo a wait for him with his  
rifle. and shot and killed good man rich  
Neako ki took. Soonest his brother heard

that his older brother got killed.  
he went to Little Diomed right the way.  
and kill that his brother murderer also  
he kill himself.

After that happen every Eskimos was very  
sorry for this two good brothers.

I heard when Eskimos talking each other  
they was going to club to death this man  
murderer mother also. But Little Diomed  
Chief Koosinger stoped them saying  
dont put to death this murderer mother.

Shes got no fault on this case.

for days I saw my father and Chief Kayokak  
talk about this two brothers and they both  
cring little, mourn. so sorry for them two  
good young brothers. They was nice to  
every body. and, I was very sad about  
them two brothers, also. I'm missing that  
young man Akungana. he no more calling  
me. Kazingnuk. Tonok-Tonok. come and  
get it you have to run and get it.

When spring time come Cheif Kayokak and  
my father and Cheif three sons and some  
others Eskmos, starts to Whale hunting  
with Cheif Kayokak skin Boat.

When second day they go out hunt for Whale

I ask my father to let me go along with them. No, you better stay here. to cool out. beside, we never eat all day long. So they went down to the open water with their skin Boat. I was watch them very close. standing out side and I was anxious to go too. When they starts to go south wards along side of main Ice. I made a run after them. I know, they was going slow with their paddling along against the water current. I keep run after them on main Ice. I know i can catche up to them by running. finely, I coming to them. go home, my father call me. you better go home. no, I never listen to my fathers words. I just keep run along up above them. Later on, Chief Kayokak. told my father to put me in skin Boat. When they stop I jump into the skin Boat. I was very glad when Cheif Kayokak let me go into the skin boat. because I dont want let my father leaved me home. and stay at home and lonesome. Beside I want to see how they hunt for Whales. Skin Boat crew kepted Paddle south wards. until they come to flat smooth

in Main Ice. When they pull the skin Boat on Ice. all look out for Whales comes up to surface and spouts.

and here I saw Cheifs second son small man. his name was Kitypkazi his position was Whale Harpooner. and his father Cheif Kayokak was captain.

For all day long every one was watching for Whale. and there are other skin Boat come close to us, and they also looking for big Whales. They was pull their skin Boat on main Ice not far away from us, When afternoon time. some one said, quickly, Soo-So-So-Soo. that mean Eskimo slang words. he saw Whale come up to surface to spouts.) I heard every one said - Soo-so-so-Soo. there I saw big black whale comes up right front of us. all at once some one put me inside the skin Boat and they push the skin Boat out to the water in hurry.

I saw that Whale blow her spouts again. every Crew paddling fast. When Whale submerged for few minutes. Crew stoped paddling and wait for the Whale comes up to surface again. When Whale come up every crew starts to paddle. This time

We come closer to that Big Black Whale.

I saw that harpooner Kitypkazi stood up

with his old style Whale harpoon with

heavy rawhide attached into harpoon.

gave it to him. his father Cheif Kayokak

call to his son gave it to him.

Kitypkazi he throw his heavy old style

harpoon all his might.

I saw the harpoon fly in the air towards

to whale. before harpoon land on the

whale to strick it.

I saw the harpoon come back instead

of strick the whale. the heavy raw hide

has been stuck some place, that makes the

heavy harpoon come back instead of

strick the whale.

Oh, whats matter with you now? his father

starts to scold him. Why dont you taking

care of that rope? Oh, my,my. every body

in the boat beging to scold poor Kitypkazi.

And there are other skin Boat come near to us

with paddling slowly. What happen?

They wanted to know. What happen?

they ask again.

Oh! our harpooner Kitypkazi just dont

strick the whale. Oh! too bad, too bad.

Why not he cant hit it? they was ask

the heavy line go tangle up. that's why  
harpoon can't reach her and can't hit the Whale.

Oh! Too bad. Oh! Too bad. everybody  
was keep saying.

Finally we go back to where we come  
from on main Ice. When they put the  
skin Boat on the Ice every crew start to  
scold the poor Kitypkazi the Harpooner.

So, I was getting tired of hearing this crews keeping  
and giving hell that poor Kitypkazi the Harpooner.  
and I saying to him.

Why don't you strike the Whale? if you  
strike the Big Whale every body would feel  
good of you. after they kill that Whale.

I see. poor, Kitypkazi was no answer me.

I see. he never answered nobody.

he was keep quiet and never talk just  
he were look sad.

that evening we were going home  
when meal time in evening his father  
was keep mention about that whale.

Kitypkazi said. I've been listening  
to every body was give me scolding about  
that whale in all afternoon.

Also this little boy here that Kazingnuk  
he scold me too. When we was in main Ice

ha. ha. ha. ti hi hi. every body was  
starts to laugh. oh, they was laugh  
all their might. some of them sprawl  
on the floor. They were laughing until their  
tears run out from their eyes.

Can you bit that. ha-ha-hi-hi-ti-hi  
When every body's stoped from laughing  
we eat our good supper.

And that the end of Cheif Kayokak  
Whale hunting season is over.

One day after this I stayed out doors  
and playing around, amusing myself.  
and sometimes I come to Eskimos mens  
many of them talking each other like  
meeting. sometimes they talk about  
something.

Finally I come into many man gathered  
up in one place.

I begin to see one man setting down on  
rock. and this man was wearing on his  
eyes very dark complexion round things.

I come closer to this man. and I saw  
he cannot see me. I was wondering  
why he wear those black thing on his  
Eyes. beside I never recognize him who he  
was. So, I smile at him I can see he's not

smile at me back. I smile at him  
again. I see that he's not smile at me  
no, he can not see with this black  
round eyes cover. I want make be sure  
he can not see wtih this things.  
So, I make my face move around for  
many motions. No. This man never  
see nothing at all. So, I sarts to go  
away from him. I move very slow and  
get away. When I go ten feet away  
from him he start to giggle.  
When I go little furher all at once, every  
body was starts to laughing. They laugh all  
their might.  
That evening when we start to eat our  
supper. the Cheif Kayokak said.  
That he been wearing his snow glass  
today and Kazingnuk come around  
and try to recognizing him. and that  
Kazingnuk make funny face at him.  
and then every body was laugh again  
when every body quiet laughing.  
I was apologist to old man Cheif Kayokak  
I dont mean it I said I thought it  
was other man. blind man. beside I  
never know he was wearing snow glass  
the snow glass I ever saw in my life.



now I having those what snow glass in.

I wont forget them from now on.

And another time I use to see some  
young person's use to pull gray hair  
off with fingers from old mans head  
or old womens head. some time when gray  
hair beginning to grow and they pull them out.

One find day I was stay out doors again.

There I saw one old man sit down and  
having his wood with one hand axe.

I come over to him and standing allong

side of him. hallo little man he said

to me. any news? no, i said. Later I was

realized this poor old man has many

Gray hear on his head.

I thought my self to help old man and pull

his gray hair out Can i help and pull

out your gray hair? I ask him.

Sure help me. Then he lean his head

over to me. Then I starts to get busy with

his many gray hair. So, I cant pull

his gray hair out. My fingers not enough

strong to pull out one gray hair.

So, I change my position and I starts to

pull his Gray hair with my teeth. I

bite one gray hair and pull one gray hair out

I found out this is best way to pull  
them out. I pull out three, four. Then  
I realized, this old man starts to giggling  
whats matter? I ask him. Oh he said.  
I'm afraid you can't rid of my all so many  
gray hair on my head. Will alright so  
Long I said. and go way.  
Late in evening, that old man wife old woman  
invite my father and me to go to her home and  
eat supper with them.  
When we beginning to eat that old man  
start told his story all about me. he told  
what I done to him today when he  
was working on his hoeing wood.  
and all three of them laugh again.  
When they stop laughing I said I  
thought I was doing good help to this  
old man to pull his gray hair out.  
All three of them start to laughing  
again. Laughing until their tears run out from their eyes.  
When after we through eating our meals  
my father and that old man beginning  
to talk about what they seen. When  
first whale ship came up to Diomedes  
Island and Cape Prince of Wales Alaska  
first that old man told his story about  
Twenty years ago he begin to told his story.

When first Whale Ship appeared and sighted many Eskimos got scared and disturbance Everybody was got excited they was thinking that thing was big monster comeing nearer all the time. So many Eskimos Womens and childrens run up to mountain side and hide this men got their bow and arrows and spears ready for battle. When the Ship finally anchored Eskimos put their skin Boats into the water and went out to the Ship.

So Eskmos find out this peoples were white peoples. nice peoples good nature. Finally this white peoples give Eskimos one sack of flour to each Eskimo and some of hard tacks and navey black plug of Tobacco.

When they went back to shore Eskimos cant make out how to use this flour and hard tacks and navy Black Plug of Tobacco.

So they emptyed out Flour sacks in outdoors and saved those sacks for Wind break calieo also play with those hard tacks they throw hard tacks in the air to see how far they sail in the air. When they taste them navey black plug Tobacco it was taste almost like chewing leaf tobacco and they saved those tobacco.

When old man ended his story my father and old man were both laughing.

soon after they quite laughing my father said  
to old man it was same thing happened  
at Cape Prince of Wales peoples.

When they first saw Ship and White  
mens and they done same thing with  
those flours and hard tacks and tobacco  
and then both of them laugh again.

My father turns to tell his story about Wales people  
when first Ship come to Wales Alaska.

Many womans and children run up to the hill  
side and many mens go aboard the  
ship and it was one Great medicine man  
with them. Many Eskimos was looking  
around in the ship see many kind of strange  
things everything he saw is strange  
And that same medicine man was  
sitting on this floor deck and looking  
around seeing white mens going back  
and forth. Later on he saw whit man he  
was filling up his pipe with his Tobacco and  
he take small stick and he was strick the small  
stick on his side of hip and lighted his  
pipe with it.

that medicine man he thought he saw  
another Great Whit medicine man  
doing his medicine stunts. So Eskimo medicine

man he pull out his Eskimo smoking pipe  
and he filled up his pipe with his tobacco  
after that he take little stick and make  
Shaveings after he done with his Shaveings  
he take shaveings in right hand and  
he pointed up to the sun in few minutes more  
this small Shaveings got fire flame  
and he lighted up his smoking pipe.

Oh! do it again. Capt ask him do it over  
again and Capt make a sign with his both  
hands. do it again. I will pay you.

When Eskimo medicine man understand  
what Capt told him he do it over again  
after that Capt paid medicine man.

Tobacco matches and Butcher Knife  
and after he received matches he said  
I thought I saw white man  
play his stunt to me. Now I find out  
he has use this kinds of sticks it was  
a matches and ended.

Then, both of my father and old man  
start to laugh again.

And my father continue told his story about  
Wales peoples got into fight with Ship  
Crews after five years.  
One time when five masted Schooner

Anchored front of Wales village  
and then five Skin Boat went out to  
small schooner from northern side  
of Wales village to trade with Captain.  
When Eskimos board the Schooner few  
whit man crews open up the hatches  
prepared to trade with Eskimos.  
And then Capt of Schooner willing to  
trade with Eskimos.  
Then, Eskimos find out everything was cost  
plenty more then Eskimos expect.  
That Capt of schooner he offered one Red fox  
skin for one pound of Gun Black Powder.  
And he offered one White Fox skin for  
and Navey Black Plug of Tobacco.  
Finally one Eskimo said no use to trade  
with this Capt of Schooner why not we  
just take what we want and take every  
thing away from this Schooner with out  
any we pay anything because Capt of  
Schooner try to cheat us.  
Lets go! every Eskimos shouted lets in  
do that. So four Eskimos ceased Capt  
of Schooner and they holded Capt both arms  
and some of them Eskimos ceased those  
few white mans crew aslo.  
And others Eskimos begin to loaded up Skin-

Boat with the White peoples property  
or trading goods. take everything away  
from them Capt of Schooner he just watche  
those Eskimos boaded their Skin Boat he  
was crying same time. Those Eskimos take  
everything of trading good even they take  
five Barrels of Whiskey.

And Eskimos went to shore they was happy  
as can be and proud of themselves.

Soon as Eskimos went to shore  
the Schooner hoist her Sails and go  
toward to Siberia.

In five days after many Eskimos in Northern  
side of village having good time with  
their Drinking Whiskey.

During that time Big Ship come it was  
three masted Whale Ship.

The ship stops at front of Wales Villages  
and Six Skin Boat full of mens from  
northern side of village went to aboard  
the Ship and two more Skin Boats  
from South side village went to  
aboard the ship also.

So Capt of that ship send them back  
of those two skin boats came down from  
south side of village.

and when after those two skin boats went

back to shore. Capt of that ship coming  
out from his cabin with one big peice  
of sheet a paper in his hand.  
and he point at to the big Barrel of Whiskey  
already has been open up on main deck  
when Eskimos help themselves and start  
to drink from that barrel full of whiksey  
when every Eskimos begin to get drunk  
Capt. of the ship come to the drunkered  
Eskimos and he spread out that folded  
sheet of paper and he show up that  
sheet of paper to Eskimos look he said look  
at this when Eskimos saw that paper  
it has war pictures on it. Capt hold it up that  
sheet of paper for a while so that Eskimos  
understand whats that meaning of.  
We going to fight Capt said then he  
blow his whistle and all at once many  
of white man come out from forcastle and from  
aft hull. every one armed with sabers  
and butcher knives and some iron clubs  
then they start to battle poor drunkered Eskimos  
has no knives or sabers as like white man  
has. So white man put poor Eskimos  
in distruction. Many Eskimos got killed  
in that ship only three good young



Eskimos were sober three of them were never  
drink whiskey.

One of the boys jump upon the top of Lazaretto  
the storeroom on main deck he grabed me  
and he stayed up there and slay many  
white man one who came under him.

Until he got shot from some white man  
and other young man he went down to  
forcastle and he wait down below for to  
wait white man to come down he has only  
little knife in his hand.

When white man come down stairs he  
slash white man in his guts and killed  
him he was busy to kill man white  
man until he wounded one negro.

When negro here and cry out four white man  
going down stairs and killed young Eskimo  
and third young Eskimo, he was busy  
and sweating from trying to keep away from  
swords and clubs. Finally he made to  
jump up to the aft deck four of them was  
missed him every time whin they try to hid  
him finally he made one more jump  
over the whaling sail boat  
which is hoisted on the davet's [?] in the Aft.

and he was landed on the water.

This young man his name was Tikik-Loona.

Mean time

there was two Eskimos womans in one of the skin Boats. The ship was towing it all the time and when this two womans saw that young man jump over board.

So they helped young man and pull him up to the skin boat. Later few minutes afterwards three of them saw one more Eskimo was over board when they come when they come to him the young man pulling up inside the skin boat

and he cut the tow line and they was left behind

he was realized that ship was going all the time since Eskimos aboard the ship.

All he could hear some here and cry from that ship. They was fighting and killing each o ther in that ship.

And it was getting foggy and misty later on, them noises is ceased away and only once in while they could hear some gun shots from far distance in that ship.

And this two womans and young man paddling towards to beach beside they was towing five others empty skin boats.

That other man is wounded he was helpless and sick mouning sit down on the skin boat floor.

Finally this three persons paddling and made it to the beach many Eskimos was surrounded

them, wanted to know what happened to those Eskimos went to ship that time. and that young man he told it to the peoples what about happen to other Eskimos in that ship.

Soon after Eskimos heard the bad news so many of them weeping and crying, crying for their loving husbands and fathers lost and killed in that ship.

Many young man Eskimos wanted to go out with Skin Boats to pursue the Ship and attack crews and the ship.

Some Eskimos said No! you can not do that beside those Eskimos the one who go out to that ship their is own fault and those one who same Eskimos robed two masted Schooner in the few days ago. So after that when young Eskimos hears that all went to their homes weeping and crying same time.

Twelfth years after that. someone Ship bring missionarys to the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska his name was Dr. Thornton and his wife. And many Eskimos helped to build the missionary building around south side and in mountain side two hundred feet above the water. this two white missionary was good peoples

even they want to help some poor Eskimos.

When spring time come.

Three young Eskimos make arrangements  
between themselves to kill Dr. Thornton.

When night come this three young Eskimos  
stealed one whale gun and dynamite shell  
and three of them went to the Dr. Thorntons  
house when they come to there they nocked  
on the door. Finally Dr. Thornton went  
out and answer Who is it? he was  
shouted out Who is it? he was stand-  
ing inside there without any trying to open the  
door so one of them three Eskimos boys  
pull the trigger of whale gun. The gun  
powder explode and sent explosive dynamite  
through the door.

The Dr. THornton fill down on the floor  
shot him through his breast.

And when that explosive Dynamite  
went through the building explode  
in air and poor Mrs. Thornton awaked by  
heavey explosion and quick she looking for  
her loveing husband finally she found  
her husband laying on the floor near the  
entrance door, it was nobody round.  
She found her loveing husband dead  
and one suddon. She was scream and cry.

and call for help nobody was come.

Later on, she went to their Eskimos Eglou neighbor. She awake the family and she told them what happen to her husband then the man Eskimo told her not to go out that night.

When early in the morning that Eskimo man called his four Eskimos friends right away they went to missionary house to find out and investigate that Dr. Thornton. When they arrived they found Dr. Thornton has been shot right through his breast with some whale gun and they found out that explosive shell has been go thorough the building and discharge and explode in air out side the building.

When this Eskmios investigaters came back from missinary building they make a sign with there hands to that white woman not to go out side and stay right where she staying at.

Soon as shes understanding this four Eskimos when out and spread the news all over in Wales villages. In that moring nobody knows who done the dirty trick to the Dr. Thornton the missinary.

When, before noon, U.S. Government cutter Ship  
appeared so quickly Eskimos got feared  
then they hunt for Dr. Thornton murderer  
they not take long to find out who do the  
dirty work on Dr. Thornton.

It was three young Eskimos all three of  
them seventeen years of age.

So, Eskimos not yet hoist the flag up to  
Flag pole. That ship just sailing  
and go by the village.

What shall we do? Eskimos ask themselves.

What can we do? If we try to fight with  
cutter crews the sailors we just will put to  
our self to death. Many of peoples will  
get killed.

Let us put them three young Eskimos to  
death same as the Dr. Thornton. Also  
let them three young Eskimos pay their dirty  
work penalty.

When all the Eskimos made up their arrangement  
they called three young Eskimos to put up  
or hoist the Flag up to Flag pole in  
front of Missinarys building.

One men Eskimo was awaiting them coming with  
his 40-40 rifle. No one Eskimos said  
that same man one who get away from  
the ship and jump over board. When White

mans slaughtered many Eskimos in the ship  
not long ago it was same man Tikik-loona  
No! he said again. The one with them three  
young Eskimos thats my nephew. I will  
take his life myself nobody going to  
harm him except me will put him to  
death. If any body do harm my  
nephew I will feel bad after wards  
better leaved him to me. So he grab  
his nephew and holded. Let them two  
go and hoisting the flag on to the flag  
pole. So this two young Eskimos  
start to go over missinarys flag pole  
both walking in the beach close to  
the water while they walking slow  
that one Eskimo was waiting for them to  
come he shot and kill both of them  
they both fell on the sand in the beach  
and then two stay dead at on the beach.  
And Tikik-loona ask his nephew to go take his  
nephew and he told him to go ahead  
of him to lead ahead and go up to  
his own grave both going up to  
mountain side. Many Eskimos was watching  
them going up to mountain side.  
Every once in while young man feeling the  
ground and saying to his uncle I think

this place too wet for me to laying  
on the ground. Both of them was keep  
mourning and cring say dear uncle I thi-  
nk this place is two wet the ground. I dont like  
to laying on wet ground please lets go up  
little more futher and see a good dry  
ground and you put me to death.  
Finally they found nice dry ground  
there that young Eskimo lay down on the ground  
and he ask his uncle Please dear uncle  
don't wounded me. If you wounded me  
I will suffer dont let me suffer  
ready uncle get ready good by dear  
uncle good by so long!  
Then his uncle aim to his nephew head  
and shot him kill him instantly.  
Later on after he put his nephew in the grave  
he came home crying and mourning.

That afternoon the U.S. government cutter  
Ship anchored front of Wales village  
and four boats landed with armed sailors was  
going to shore. And Mrs. Thornton was  
confronted those officers and Capt.  
She was told her story to them officers  
and Capt. and she said to Capt.  
not to bother Eskimos, Eskimos was



kill three young desperados soon as they  
found them guilty.

So, when Capt. soon after found out  
he thank them good Eskimos  
and all white peoples went aboard the  
ship. Later that evening some few  
sailors went to shore and they put Dr.  
Thonton in grave up above the  
missinarys building. That year was 1893  
and Eskimos put them two young desperado  
in their grave also.

And that night the ship pulled away  
towards to South wards.

And that story was ended.

And my father was keep telling his story  
to that old man telling him all about  
the Wales Eskimos was getting in troubles with  
white peoples some years ago.

Now after this things pased four years  
after two masted schoones call into  
Wales and Captain he trade with  
Eskimos soon after he through with Eskimo  
trading he said to Eskimos

I am going to Port Clarence from here  
he said some of you Eskimos want  
to go there? he ask Eskimos.

I'm willing to take over there for nothing  
no pay your fair to go over there.  
So when Eskimos understanding  
him what he said.  
One skin boat load of Eskimos wanted  
to go to Port Clarence.  
When the ship go half ways from  
Wales to Port Clarence the ship stopped  
and Capt ask every Eskimo in the ship  
who stealing them Field Glass it was in  
Pilot house? Nobody know nothing everyone  
of Eskimos said we never steals anything.  
We dont like stealing from anybodys  
so Capt of ship he let two whit man  
searched every Eskimos around their  
clothings and their seal skin bags  
no sir we can not discovered them field  
glass amongs them Eskimos. Those whit  
man searchers said.  
And there was one greatest Eskimo  
medicine man amonges Eskimos  
passangers his name was NeaKweluk  
he was belong to Wales peoples  
so he was paceing with Capt on Dick  
they was walking together back and forth.

Every Eskimos in Board was getting frieghtend

so they ask the medicine man and beged

him please do something for help us.

We dont wanted to killed for nothing

My God! please do something.

Finally Neakweluk answered. I think

I will try to save you from being

killed. Capt realized that Eskimo

talking to his self. What the hell you

was talking about? the capt turn.

What the hell you talking?

turn around you rat. turn other way

other way when medicine man turn

other way Capt. he pull out some

hand cuffs in quickly he put them

on medicine man both wrist.

Both of them hand cuffs clicked closed tight

then Neakweluk medicine man turn around

to face it the Capt in few seconds after

both of them hand-cuffs droped down

on deck. Damn you rat how in hell

you take it off?

The medicine man no answer he

just looking at the Capt. Smiling.

Every Eskimos realized all of them whit man

ship crews never show up on deck there in

only four or five white men on deck watching standing around as if they were watch them Eskimos every move.

So, every Eskimo was getting ready to fight with ship crews once more.

One oldest Eskimo said to his mens to take it easy dont get excited. Let whit men starts to fight first. We know what to do this time none of us is not drunke. don't loose your sense keep study and keep your positions don't move around just wait what going to happen to you.

So when Eskimos heard what he said every Eskimos lighten up their clothes and wait for fight with passiontely.

And one of the Eskimos he was swiftest foot runner amonges the Eskimos around the Cape Prince of Wales Alaska his name was Anakulak beside he was well build man and atheletics all round he was ready to fight any time he told some Eskimos you Eskimos leave it to me that big negro there. That negro he was lean onto railing he was big man very mean looking you have him to me he said again.

Now Capt. reach down to hand cuffs

was on the floor of a Deck when he stood  
up he said, horribly, Eskimo magician?  
you rat, turn around once more.  
Neakweluk turn other way round  
when he turn other way round the Capt  
bound him iwth the same hand cuffs  
on his wrist again this time Capt put  
hand cuffs tighter then befor.  
Soon after Capt satisfaction of his work  
Neakweluk turn to Capt. this time no  
longer then befor there, hand cuffs drop  
down again on the floor of Deck.  
This time Capt was smile and he said to  
his mate I dont see how in the hell  
he take it off those hand cuffs with out  
my he make a hesitation? I think his Eskimo  
Magician?  
finally Neakweluk he said to Capt.  
you take your gun and shoot to  
the water down below.  
When Capt. understand what Neakweluk  
said Capt take off his black cloak  
every Eskimo saw his arms all over in  
his body two revolvers to each side of his  
hips and cartridges all round his body  
and long sword on saver hanging in the  
sheath long side of his hip.

Then he took out his revolver and aim  
at the water on sea and he pull the  
trigger the shell fail to explosion never  
shoot out only they could hear powder  
make hissing noise.

What is the matter with the shell now?

Capt. ask his mate I dont know what  
is the matter he answered.

This time Capt. pull the trigger many  
time. none of them shell explosion  
something wrong with this shells Capt  
said again he emptied out all  
favor revolvers trying to make explode  
some shells but all the shells fail  
to explode finally he blow his  
whistle two times.

All at once many sailors comes out from  
every place of ship.

Dont shoot Capt call to his sailors.

bring your guns over here and pile  
them on one place those sailors come one  
by one and piled those guns and belt  
shells on deck one place. and then  
Capt and two mates was busy with  
those guns trying them all shell  
to explosions. all of them shells was  
fail to explode.

And Capt was told magician Neakweluk  
I think you win Mr. Eskimo medicine  
man. You can have them feild glass when  
ever if you found them.

And Capt shake hand with Neakwelak  
and they was continued their journy  
toward to Port Clarence of Teller Alaska.

When the ship anchored front of Teller  
Alaska the Neakweluk said  
I know who stealing them those Field Glass  
but I wont tell who he is name.

When the ship go and pull away  
Neakweluk pointed at to the one Eskimo  
use to belong to Marys Egloo villagers.

There he is. Tthis man is theft.

No, I am not the theft. you mistake this  
time. Oh yeah? did I mistake?

sure you mistake. alright I am going  
prove it you have them Feild Glass  
inside your seal skins pants all the  
time. Can I take it out for you?

No! No! I take it out myself.

Ha, Ha. Hi-hi, hi, hi. Every body was laughing  
all laughing till their tears run out  
from their eyes. Thats ended.

When my father stop his story telling to the old

man old man called his wife lets  
have some mid night dinner.  
When after good meals I was so sleepy  
my father and I was going home to  
Big Kazkie and have a good peaceful  
sleep.

Next early in the morning every body was up  
earlier then befor they use to get up  
I heard every one of them was talking about the  
so many Waldrus was crawled on north side  
of the Diomedea beach.

I was sitten on the long bench up above the  
Cheif Kayokak I was covered up  
myself with my father Parkie.  
waiting for breakfast.

When day light begin to come up  
one young man come into Big Kazkie  
his upper body was naked  
he was come and see the Cheif Kayokak  
the young man said.

There is a big herd of Waldrus crawling  
on the beach in north side of the village.  
Plenty waldrus he said what shall we do?  
Shoot them with rifle or spear at them?  
No nobody cannot going to shoot at waldrus  
and I just wait for the day light come



And, we know then we heard of the noises  
of waldrus way befor this morning.  
Chief Kayokak said to young man  
and we was wait for day light and go over  
there and slaughtered many of waldrus with  
out any shoot with rifles and without any  
noises of rifles shots.

If we use rifle those wadrus will  
never come back to the beach in after this  
they will know and learning that rifles shots  
better way is to use spears and slaughtered  
of many waldrus with out any distrubed  
them with rifle shots.

So I see that young man standing middle  
of the Kazkie floor motionless just watch  
and listening the Cheifs Kayokak order.  
Nobody say a words of anything for a while  
finally that naked young man answered  
and said I will call many Eskimos  
and tell them to take their rifles and go  
up to the herds of waldrus and shot and  
sloughtered of many waldrus for more then  
you expected.

If Eskimos fail to come with me or if  
they don't want to go with me I will  
come right over here and I will kill  
many of you around here in Kazkie.

and one suddon he jump out through the  
hole the entrance.

And after that the Cheifs second son Kitypkazi  
grab his gun or rifle and run out behind  
that naked young man and three more woman  
grab their husband rifle and run out also.

In few minutes after that I heard rifle  
shot Bang Bang another one

Few minutes later I saw Kitypkazi and  
three womans they drag nake dead man  
inside the Kazkie they layed him on the  
floor nobody was said not a thing.

not a word.

There I was sit down on the long bench  
up above the Cheif Kayokak scared  
never move I was feel like to hid my  
self some place but I made not move  
finally Cheif Kayokak said.

Well my son Kitypkazi I never kill of  
nobody during in my life. So, I kill many  
games in my time to eat and I bring many  
games to support myself from starvation  
and to support you and your sisters and  
your two brothers and your mother to eat  
and I never kill no human or man.

because I cant not eat it.

Now, my son you kill one human he was

alive few minutes ago.

You must eat it or taste it.

because you have killed this man

So that Kitypkazi put his one finger

small peice of brain and he take it to

his mouth and swallow it.

It was make me feel bad and looking

this thing what Kitypkazi has done with

eating human brain.

Some morning Kitypkazi bath the dead

man body clean he put new

clothes on dead man and carry up to the

side of a mountain for burial place.

That day none of the Eskimos went up

to the herd of Waldrus to slaughter

some waldrus.

After this or later when Whaler Ship made

landing and main ice in South side of

the Big Diomedes Island.

that ship was stay there for shelter

from north wind storm

the ship was sotrm bound there.

Some Eskimos walk down there for lacking

to trade. Some of them Eskimos

came back drunk

Kayokak two sons and one young man  
took one small skin boat and went  
to the ship they was rowed down to  
the ship under the main ice.

Few hours later Kitypkazi came back all  
alone he was looks very sad.

Whats is wrong with you now? his father  
Kayokak ask him. Oh my oldest brother  
and young man both of them drifted  
away out to the sea. Why and how?

his father ask him again

We was going down to ship with a small skin  
boat and about half way down we see  
the big swells getting bigger all the time  
finally my brother told me to get up on  
the main ice and walk down to the ship  
so I obey my brother.

When we come under neath the main ice  
where the place for me to get up on main ice  
the bank of ice was high about five  
feet up. So I stand stand up and reach up  
to top of ice. When I get on top of ice  
I turn and I saw that small skin boat  
capsized and I saw my brother come  
up with that young man to surface of water  
that young man was crying for help  
they was afloat new under neath me

So I can not reach them with my hand  
I took out my belt and handed other  
end to my brother same time I said to  
him here grab hold other end of my belt  
my brother was refused to grab hold the other end of  
my belt no he said to me.

You capsized us for the purposed. I wont take  
grab hold of your belt unless this  
young man grab hold of it then we will  
be saved. So I called to young man  
he was hang on to my brother and keep  
from sinking this young man was  
this young man was unawre my order he just keep cring  
for help. finally both of them starts  
to adrifting out further from me.

That my belt was touching my brother head  
when I throw at to him finally I  
could not reach him any more with  
my belt. Later my brother call me  
so long dear brother this boy and I  
will keeping a float until we come to death.

Than, I realized that I end run up to  
here get some skin boat and go right  
out there and find them  
quick Kayokak said to his son  
Kitypkazi. quick, go get your mens  
and take one of the skin boat and

We both, sister and me, were feel better now.

we thank him very much that he was come  
over to us.

During in same summer he build small Egloo nice  
one very good one when he get it all fix  
we moved in to that nice Egloo.

For all summer long Birds were all around the Island  
it was many kind of bird all together was those  
sand of thousand birds hovering all around up above  
in the air restless sings their songs.

just darkening the sun light from bird flying  
up above half of them birds were sitting on  
water all over the sea having good time with  
their swameing and bathing  
all of them is sea bird Bering Sea birds anklets  
so thick of schools of birds there is.

When they fly looks like mosquitos or thick flys.

I use to go along with my father when he  
hunt for the birds carrying me on his back were  
there we going on narrow trail to the many  
rocks little ways from Diomede village.

When we come to many of rocks there my father  
would put me down inside of hunting shelter  
many rocks were piled up for shelter it had been  
build up since long, long ago for the purpose  
hunting shelter to

[the bottom 2 lines of this page are illegible]

[the next page, which is last page available from the original document, is a duplicate of page  
411 of this document]

**-END OF ORIGINAL DOCUMENT-**